حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

# المراجعة رقم (1)













# Around town

## Important Voc.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| monuments | آثار | ferry | معدية | transport | نقل / مواصلات |
| aquarium | حوض أسماك | tram | ترام | railway | سكة حديد |
| suggestion | اقتراح | journey | رحلة | station | محطة |
| comfortable | مريح | pottery | فخار | platform | رصيف |
| peaceful | مسالم / هادئ | protect | يحمي | century | قرن |
| City University | جامعة المدينة | traffic | مرور | indoors | في الداخل |
| Space Exhibition | معرض فضاء | peace | سلام | directions | اتجاهات |
| passengers | ركاب | botanical | نباتية | jewellery | مجوهرات |
| lunchtime | وقت الغداء | together | معاً | quiet | هادئ |
| helpful | متعاون | event | حدث | useful | مفيد |
| describe | يصف | pollution | تلوث | fact file | ملف حقائق |
| environment | البيئة | polluting | ملوِث | scheduled | مجدول |
| meet up | يلتقي | brochure | كتيب | energy | طاقة |

## Prepositions & Expressions

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| look forward to | يتطلع إلى | make sure | يتأكد |
| better for | أفضل لـ | through the city | عبر المدينة |
| follow directions | يتتبع الإتجاهات | make suggestions | يعطي اقتراحات |
| easy to use | سهل استخدامه | keep in touch with … | يبقى على تواصل مع |
| kind regards | أطيب التحيات | disagree politely | يرفض بأدب |
| give an answer | يعطي إجابة لـ | get married | يتزوج |
| walk past the ... | يسير ماراً بـ | meet by the bridge | يتقابل بجوار الكوبري |
| in five minutes | في غضون خمس دقائق | on the corner of | على ناصية |
| in the south of | في جنوب | look like | يشبه / يبدو |
| turn left | يتجه يساراً | do the same things | يفعل نفس الأشياء |
| turn right | يتجه يميناً | save money | يدخر المال |



| Word الكلمة | | Synonyms المترادفات = | Antonyms المتضادات ☒ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| borrow | يستعير | take | lend | يُسلف |
| interesting | مشوق | attractive | unattractive | غير جذاب |
| beautiful | جميل | lovely - nice - pretty | ugly | قبيح |
| large | كبير | big - giant - huge | small - little | صغير |
| true | صحيح | right - correct | false | زائف |
| usual | معتاد | normal - typical | unusual | نادر |

| Prefixes/ suffixes المقاطع البادئة والناهية | | Examples أمثلة | |
|---|---|---|---|
| -ful | تحول الاسم لصفة | peaceful - useful | مسالم - مفيد |
| -able | تحول الفعل لصفة | comfortable | مريح |
| -ive | تحول الفعل لصفة | attractive | جذاب |
| -ing | تحول الفعل لصفة او اسم | interesting - polluting | مشوق - ملوث |
| -ern | تحول الاسم لصفة | northern - eastern | شمالي - شرقي |
| un- | لا (تنفي الصفة) | uncomfortable - unnatural | غير مريح -غيرطبيعي |
| im- | لا (تنفي الصفة أو الظرف) | impolitely | بطريقة غير مهذبة |

| Word | | Definitions |
|---|---|---|
| especially | خاصة | more than usual |
| lake | بحيرة | a large area of water with land around it |
| monument | نُصب تذكاري | something that people build to remember |
| peaceful | هادئ | calm and quiet |
| platform | رصيف القطار | you can catch a train from here |
| exhibition | معرض | you can go here to see paintings, photographs, etc |
| timetable | جدول مواعيد | you can use this to find when a train or bus leaves |
| map | خريطة | you can use this to follow directions |





# Language

## 1 Prepositions of time

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **in** | in July - in June | - مع الشهور |
| | in 2014 - in 2020 | - مع السنوات |
| | in the 20th century | - مع القرون |
| | in the evening - in the morning | - مع فترات اليوم |
| | in five minutes - in ten hours | - بمعنى في خلال |
| **on** | on Sunday - on Friday | - مع أيام الاسبوع |
| | on 1st Jan,2024 | - مع التاريخ الكامل |
| | on my birthday - on holiday | - مع بعض التعبيرات |
| | on Friday afternoon | - مع الفترات + اليوم |
| **at** | at 4 o'clock - at 7:30 | - مع الساعات |
| | at night | - مع كلمة الليل |
| | at present - at the moment | - مع بعض التعبيرات |

## 2 Prepositions of place

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **in** | in Africa - in Egypt | - مع القارات والدول والمدن |
| | in a car - in a taxi | - مع تاكسي وسيارة لو جاء معها آداة |
| | in the park | - مع الاماكن بمعنى في الداخل |
| **on** | on the table - on the wall | - بمعنى على مع الاسطح |
| | on a bus - on a train | - مع باقي وسائل النقل لو جاء معها آداة |
| | on the farm - on the island | - مع بعض الاماكن |
| | on the left | - مع بعض تعبيرات المكان |
| **at** | at the doctor's - at home | - مع الأماكن الصغيرة و التجمعات |
| | at the end of ... | - مع بعض تعبيرات المكان |
| | at 12 Tahrir Street | - مع العناوين |

## 3 Present simple

| | Form | Neg. | Wh. |
|---|---|---|---|
| He / She / It → | v + (s - es - ies) | doesn't + inf. | Wh + does +sub.+inf ? |
| I / We / You / They → | v | don't + inf. | Wh + do +sub.+inf ? |

نستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن الأحداث المجدولة مثل :

- المواعيد ثابتة ( مواعيد مواصلات / سينما / مسرح / برامج )

starts at / leaves at / arrives / ends / opens / closes / It's a timetable

- When does the film start?
- The train leaves at 3.30.

## Language



1. **look forward to + (v + ing/n.)** يتطلع الى

   **take + (time) + to + inf.** يستغرق (وقت) لكي ......

- I'm looking forward to our trip to the El-Orman Garden.
- It takes about an hour to get there by car.

2. **would prefer (like) to + inf.**

   **prefer (like) + (v + ing/n.)**

   **prefer (like) to + inf.**

- I'd prefer to go somewhere outside.
- I prefer the tram.
- Sometimes other people prefer to do different things from you.

### Test yourself

1. Ahmed looks forward to .................. the faculty of medicine.

   a) joins b) joining c) joined d) join

2. I'd like ........................... a cup of coffee.

   a) having b) have c) had d) to have



## Exercise on Vocabulary

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d .**

1. Which suffix can you add to the end of "attract" to make an adjective?
   a -ful    b -ment    c -ion    d -ive
2. The synonym of the word borrow is ............................... .
   a have    b lend    c take    d give
3. To give the opposite of the adverb "politely", we add .............. .
   a im-    b un-    c il-    d less-
4. The words "small" and "....................." are opposites.
   a long    b tiny    c little    d large
5. The word "beautiful" is most dissimilar to .......................... .
   a pretty    b ugly    c nice    d good
6. A ....................is a large area of water with land around it.
   a lake    b map    c platform    d timetable
7. To make an adjective from the noun "north", we add ........................... .
   a -ive    b -ern    c -ed    d -ing
8. It was Heba's ........................ to visit the zoo. It was a good idea.
   a suggestion    b environment    c platform    d transport
9. Every Egyptian should ...................... their monuments.
   a meet up    b pollute    c protect    d make
10. In the middle of the day, my father invited us to eat a meal at .......... .
    a century    b lunchtime    c breakfast    d lunch
11. There are many ................................. at the train station.
    a buses    b farmers    c passengers    d plans
12. Ahmed is kind and .......................... . He helps all people.
    a sad    b bad    c nervous    d helpful
13. We saw many dolphins and sharks at the ...................... .
    a aquarium    b bank    c park    d garden
14. He had .................. sleep under the tree. He slept well.
    a bad    b uncomfortable    c peaceful    d polluting
15. The train for Tanta leaves from ........................ 9.
    a pavement    b platform    c environment    d direction

## Exercises on Structure

### 1 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. We're going to Italy ........................... (at) April.
2. Many shops don't open ........................... (in) Sundays.
3. Are you free ........................... (of) lunchtime?
4. He goes to work ........................... (by) a car.
5. I went home ........................... (in) Saturday evening.
6. Shimaa lives ........................... (on) Mansora.
7. Our English lesson ........................(start) next Wednesday at 12 pm.
8. Put this cup ........................... (from) the table.
9. Turn right, it's ........................... (at) the left.
10. What time ........................... (does) the English lesson?
11. Rana and Rayan ................. (doesn't) clean the room.
12. He is playing tennis ................. (from) the moment.
13. He goes to school ................. (in)a bus.
14. I'll be ready ................. (at) five minutes.

### 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d . خاص بطلبة الأزهر

1. Let's meet .......................Friday.
   ⓐ on ⓑ in ⓒ of ⓓ at
2. He travelled to Luxor .................. June.
   ⓐ no preposition ⓑ at ⓒ in ⓓ on
3. He travelled to Luxor .................. last June.
   ⓐ no preposition ⓑ at ⓒ in ⓓ on
4. He travelled to Luxor .................. the fifth of June, 2019.
   ⓐ no preposition ⓑ at ⓒ in ⓓ on
5. Our family always watch TV ............................ night.
   ⓐ in ⓑ on ⓒ at ⓓ from



# Language Functionss



للتعبير عن الاقتراح نستخدم العبارات الاتية.

## Suggestion

| | |
|---|---|
| Let's + inf. | هيا بنا ....... |
| Why don't you + inf ? | لما لا ....؟ |
| Would you like to + inf? | هل تود أن .. . . |
| It would be nice to... | انه من اللطيف أن .. |
| Shall we + inf ? | هل ؟ |
| What about +v+ ing/n? | ما رأيك في...؟ / ماذا عن .......؟ |
| How about + v+ ing/n? | ما رأيك في...؟ / ماذا عن .......؟ |
| I suggest + v+ing. | أقترح أن ...... . |

## Reply

| | |
|---|---|
| That sounds like a great idea. | تبدو فكرة رائعة. |
| I'd love to. | أنا أود ذلك. |
| That would be great. | ذلك سيكون رائعاً. |
| I'm not sure. | أنا لست متأكد. |

## 1 Finish the following dialogue.

**Ziad** : I'm so bored!
**Nabil** : (1)................................................................................... ?
**Ziad** : Because I have much free time and I don't know what to do.
**Nabil** :What about going to the cinema?
**Ziad** : (2)................................................................................... .
**Nabil** : (3)................................................................................... ?
**Ziad** :I need to watch a comedy film.
**Nabil** :How will we go there?
**Ziad** : (4)................................................................................... .
**Nabil** : (5)................................................................................... .

## 2 Write what you would say in each of the following situations.

خاص بطلبة الأزهر

1. Your friend suggests going to a restaurant for lunch.

.......................................................................................................... .

2. You suggest going to a restaurant for lunch.

.......................................................................................................... .

# Test on Unit one

## A Language Functions ( 5 marks )

### 1 Finish the following dialogue. (5 marks)

**Ibrahim** :Where are you going?
**Mostafa** : (1)................................................................................ .
**Ibrahim** :The airport! (2)...................................................................... ?
**Mostafa** :To meet my uncle.
**Ibrahim** :What time does your uncle's plane arrive?
**Mostafa** : (3)................................................................................ .
**Ibrahim** : (4)................................................................................ ?
**Mostafa** :I will go there in a taxi.
**Ibrahim** :What about going in my car?
**Mostafa** : (5)................................................................................ .

## B Reading Comprehension ( 10 marks )

### 2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list (4 marks)

**to - peaceful - transport - from - use - makes**

Cairo in Egypt has the best .............. in Africa because metro trains and buses travel to all parts of the city. If you want to get somewhere quickly, fast metro trains leave .................... Helwan to El-Marg, including the airport. It is quiet on the Nile, so ferries are .................... and they are also easy to ................ . It is interesting to see famous buildings from the water.

GIANTS العمالقة

## 3 Read the following text, then answer the questions. (6 marks)

In Australia, many families live along way from a town, so the nearest school is often very far away. For this reason, many children attend a very different kind of school. It is called the School of the Air because the students have lessons over the radio. Most areas have a school like this for children between 4 and 12 years old. They study at home, but they are still members of a class. The children have radio lessons with their class three times a week. Each lesson is about 30 minutes. Students also have a 10-minute private lesson with their teacher once a week. The school provides the radio, books, videos and other resources. The children send their work to the teacher once a week. The teachers prepare the lessons and the children's parents help them to do their work at home. Teachers and students also communicate by phone, fax and email and the teacher visits children at home at least once a year. The School of the Air may sound like a strange idea. For the isolated students of Australia it's the only way to learn.

### A Choose the correct answer.

1. Students in Australia attend the School of the Air because their families .............................. .
   - (a) live far from a town
   - (c) live near a town
   - (b) are disabled
   - (d) don't like schools
2. The children of this school have their lessons over the..................... .
   - (a) radio
   - (b) tablet
   - (c) TV
   - (d) laptop
3. The underlined word "they" refers to the ............ .
   - (a) schools
   - (b) families
   - (c) students
   - (d) teachers

### B Answer the following questions.

4.What is the best title for the passage?

.....................................................................................................

5.Why is it called the School of the Air ?

.....................................................................................................

6. Do you think the School of the Air is a good idea for the isolated students of Australia? Why

.....................................................................................................

## C Vocabulary and Structures ( 8 marks )

### 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d . (3 marks)

1. To make a negative form of "natural", we add the prefix .................. .
   a) dis- b) un- c) im- d) il-
2. The synonym of the word "attractive" is ................................ .
   a) interesting b) useless c) polluting d) dangerous
3. The antonym of the word "true" is ....................... .
   a) useful b) correct c) false d) right
4. A ....................... is something that people build to remember.
   a) tram b) passenger c) monument d) suggestion
5. We add the suffix '.........' to the end of the word 'east' to change it into an adjective.
   a) -ful b) -able c) -ment d) -ern
6. It's easy to break .................................. .
   a) pottery b) metal c) trains d) iron

### 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. (5 marks)

1. They .......................... (aren't) like fish.
2. Heba doesn't .................... (did) homework.
3. Ahmed goes to school ......................(by) foot
4. Mai finished her housework ......................(in) night.
5. Karim plays sports ......................(at) Friday.

## D Writing ( 7 marks )

### 6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on (7 marks)

" A short story that happened on a train "



# Let's go shopping



## Important Voc.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| quality | جودة | deal | صفقة / اتفاق | offer | عرض / يعرض |
| traditional | تقليدي | toaster | محمصة | password | كلمة السر |
| battery | بطارية | discount | خصم / يخصم | price | سعر |
| jewellery | مجوهرات | delivery | توصيل | advert | اعلان |
| instructions | تعليمات | horrible | فظيع - كريه | review | مراجعة نقدية |
| microwave | مايكرويف | special | خاص - مميز | website | موقع الكتروني |
| survey | استطلاع رأي | sale | أوكازيون/بيع | mixer | خلاط |
| shop assistant | مساعد فى محل | order | طلب منتج | trusted | موثوق به |
| customer | زبون | complaint | شكوى | machine | ماكينة |
| shells | صدف - محار | company | شركة | speaker | مكبر الصوت |
| town centre | وسط المدينة | decorated | مزخرف | guess | يخمن |
| stone | حجر | handicraft | حرفة يدوية | damage | يتلف - يعطل |
| designs | تصميمات | charge | يشحن بالكهرباء | earn | يكسب |

## Prepositions & Expressions

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| turn on | يشغل | have a big discount | بخصم كبير |
| turn off | يطفئ | ask for information | يطلب معلومات |
| call back | يعاود الاتصال | answer a complaint | يرد على شكوى |
| fill in | يملأ استمارة | make a complaint | يتقدم بشكوى |
| plugged in | موصل بالكهرباء | pros and cons | مميزات و عيوب |
| leave ... for | يترك .... لمدة | congratulations on | تهانينا على |
| find out about | يكتشف عن | log in | يسجل دخول |
| famous for | مشهور بـ | get a free speaker | يحصل على سماعة مجاناً |
| popular with | مشهور بـ | as a present for | كهدية من اجل |
| spend much money on | ينفق الكثير من المال على | wait for deals or discounts | ينتظر صفقات أو خصومات |





| Word الكلمة | | Synonyms المترادفات = | Antonyms المتضادات ☒ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| easy | سهل | simple | difficult | صعب |
| loud | عال الصوت | noisy | low | منخفض |
| quick | سريع | fast | slow | بطئ |
| positive | ايجابي | useful - good - helpful | negative | سلبي |
| famous | مشهور | known - popular | unknown | غير معروف |
| start | يبدأ | begin | finish - end | ينهي |

| Prefixes/ suffixes المقاطع البادئة والناهية | | Examples أمثلة | |
|---|---|---|---|
| -ed/-d | تحول الفعل لصفة | trusted - decorated - excited | موثوق به - مُزين - متحمس |
| - er | تحول الكلمة لاسم فاعل | robber - speaker - seller - customer | سارق - مكبر -بائع - زبون |
| -ful | تحول الاسم لصفة | colourful - beautiful | ملون - جميل |
| -t | تحول الفعل لاسم | complaint | شكوى |
| un- | لا (تنفي الصفة) | unknown - unhappy | مجهول - حزين |
| in- | تحول بعض الكلمات للعكس | inexpensive | رخيص |

| Word | | Definitions |
|---|---|---|
| complaint | شكوى | something you make when you are unhappy about something |
| microwave | مايكرويف | you can cook things quickly with this |
| order | طلب سلعة | when a customer asks someone to send, bring or make something for them |
| email | يرسل ايميل | to send a message electronically |
| call back | يعاود الاتصال | return a phone call |
| toaster | محمصة | you can make bread warm with this |




# Language

## 1 Adjectives

١- صفات المقارنة (الصفات قصيرة المقطع) : للمقارنة بين اثنين.




ex. The rabbit is faster than the turtle. - The turtle is slower than the rabbit.

- صفات المقارنة (الصفات طويلة المقطع) : للمقارنة بين اثنين.




ex. The snake is more dangerous than the dog.
The dog is less dangerous than the snake.

---

٢- صفات التفضيل (الصفات قصيرة المقطع) : للمقارنة بين شخص أو شيء ومجموعة.




ex. The giraffe is the tallest. - The turtle is the slowest.

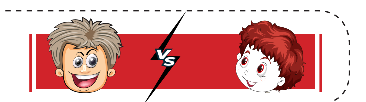
- صفات التفضيل (الصفات طويلة المقطع) : للمقارنة بين شخص أو شيء ومجموعة.




ex. The snake is the most dangerous.
The rabbit is the least dangerous.

٣- صفات المساواة (مع الصفات القصيرة و الطويلة) : التساوي في الصفة .

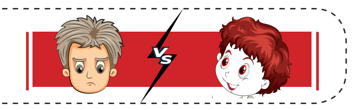



ex. Ahmed is as happy as Salah.

- عدم التساوي في الصفة .




ex. Salah isn't as(so) happy as Ahmed.

## 2 both neither either none

| | |
|---|---|
| **Both** | فاعل 1 + and + فاعل 2 + فعل دائماً جمع<br>of + ضمير مفعول جمع / the / these/those ....... + اسم جمع + فعل جمع<br>اسم جمع + فعل جمع |
| **Either** | فاعل 1 + or + فاعل 2 + فعل يتبع الفاعل الثاني<br>of + ضمير مفعول جمع / the / these/those + اسم جمع + فعل غالباً مفرد<br>اسم مفرد + فعل مفرد |
| **Neither** | فاعل 1 + nor + فاعل 2 + فعل يتبع الفاعل الثاني<br>of + ضمير مفعول جمع / the / these/those + اسم جمع + فعل غالباً مفرد<br>اسم مفرد + فعل مفرد |
| **None** | of + ضمير مفعول جمع / the / these/those + اسم جمع + فعل غالباً مفرد |

### Examples

Both Aya and Reda are friends.

Both of the boys have a bike.

Either Ayman or Reda is the driver.

Either of the boys has a bike.

Either boy has a bike.

Neither Aya nor Reda is the driver.

Neither of the boys has a bike.

Neither boy has a bike.

None of us has a bike.

None of them have a bike.



## 3 Past (simple / Continuous)

**اذا كان هناك حدثان : حدث قصير قطع ( أو حدث أثناء ) حدث طويل**

١- الماضي البسيط ( التصريف الثاني للفعل ) هو الحدث قصير.

| | Form | Neg. |
|---|---|---|
| I/We/You/They/He/She/It/ → | فعل عادي + (d - ed - ied) <br> الفعل الغير منتظم يحفظ كما هو | didn't +inf. |

٢- الماضي المستمر ( was / were + v+ ing ) هو الحدث الطويل.

| | Form | Neg. |
|---|---|---|
| I/He/She/It → | was + v + ing | wasn't + v + ing |
| We/You/They → | were + v + ing | weren't + v + ing |




ex. My sister dropped the fork while she was eating.




ex. Rawnaa was watching TV when the light went out.

---

**اذا كان هناك حدثان مستمران في نفس الوقت ( حدث طويل ) نستخدم الماضى المستمر لكلاهما.**




ex. She was listening to music while I was studying.

---

**ماضي مستمر = بعض علامات الماضي البسيط + وقت أو زمن**

at seven o'clock yesterday - all the night yesterday

ex. She was cleaning her room at 7 o'clock yesterday.

## Language 

1. **help .... to + inf.** يساعد ..... لكي

**help .... inf.**

- I help my mother to wash the pots and pans.
- I help my mother wash the pots and pans.

2. **one of the + صفة تفضيل** واحد من.......

- *The Old Man and the Sea* is one of the most interesting stories.

2. **look / be / sound / get / become + adj.**

- The cake sounds good. - It looks great.

**Test yourself**

1. Nader helps his father ................................ the car.
   - (a) washed (b) to washing (c) washing (d) to wash
2. Alex is one of the ................................ cities in the world.
   - (a) nicely (b) nicer (c) nicest (d) nice
3. Nader gets ................................ before exams.
   - (a) angry (b) beautifully (c) quietly (d) nervously

## Exercise on Vocabulary

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d .**

1. My phone suddenly turned off. I think the battery needs to be ............. .
   - (a) damaged (b) charged (c) decorated (d) ordered

2. A ........ is something you make when you are unhappy about something.
   a) discount b) complaint c) design d) handicraft
3. ................................ on the computer and do your homework.
   a) Order b) Design c) Leave d) Turn
4. The word "famous" is the opposite of ................................ .
   a) negative b) unknown c) popular d) known
5. This machine is ............................ . It doesn't work well.
   a) nice b) horrible c) famous d) helpful
6. Write down all the positive things about your life. The word "positive" can be replaced by ................................. .
   a) good b) useless c) negative d) low
7. Read the ...................... well to learn how to use the mobile.
   a) instructions b) survey c) discount d) complaint
8. The best synonym of the word "quick" is ................................ .
   a) simple b) loud c) difficult d) fast
9. Teachers .................. nearly 2000 pounds a month.
   a) call b) earn c) turn d) ask
10. Which of these words is most nearly the opposite of the word "start"?
   a) finish b) use c) begin d) help
11. I need to find .............................. more about these items.
   a) into b) in c) out d) for
12. In the word 'trusted', '-ed' is a ............................. .
   a) noun b) prefix c) verb d) suffix
13. This mobile ..................... a big discount.
   a) has b) takes c) goes d) spends
14. Which suffix can you add to the end of speak to make a new word?
   a) -or b) -er c) -in d) -ed
15. Mai ........................ much money on shopping.
   a) logs b) runs c) does d) spends

# Exercises on Structure

## 1 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. Either ................................(boys) entered the class.
2. Neither girl ................................(do) homework.
3. Both Ali and his friends ................................(is) happy.
4. Both of ................................(we) are friends.
5. He is neither tall ................................(or) fat.
6. Salwa likes either burgers ................................(nor) spaghetti.
7. While I was in Port Said, I (go) to see ships.
8. Amira ................................(study) all night yesterday.
9. Ziad is ................................(more tall) than Farah.
10. Hend is ................................(interesting) in science than her sister.
11. Either ................................(girls) could go with us.
12. Ahmed is ................................(more short) as his brother.
13. I ate neither chips ................................(or) cheese.
14. Both of ................................(they) are intelligent.

## 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d . خاص بطلبة الأزهر

1. Esraa is more interesting in reading ......................... Sara.
   a so b then c as d than
2. Neither Kareem .................... his sister joined the club.
   a too b and c nor d or
3. While I was running, I ...................... a black dog.
   a saw b see c seeing d sees
4. Both Ibrahim and Saeed ...................... friends.
   a does b are c is d was
5. My mobile is .............................. expensive than yours.
   a as b less c least d most




# Language Functionss



لعمل شكوى والرد عليها.

## Making a complaint

| | |
|---|---|
| I want to make a complaint. | أريد أن أتقدم بشكوى. |
| The ................... doesn't work. | الـ ........................ لا يعمل. |
| It was horrible. | لقد كان سيئاً. |
| There's only one problem with it. | يوجد مشكلة واحدة فقط به. |

## Answering a complaint

| | |
|---|---|
| I'm very sorry about that. | أنا اسف جداً بشأن ذلك. |
| Oh dear. What's the problem? | يا الهي . ما المشكلة؟ |
| I will call the delivery company. | سوف اتصل بشركة التوصيل. |

### 1 Finish the following dialogue.

**Assisstant** : Hello. How can I help you?
**Ziad** : (1)............................................................................................ .
**Assisstant** :A complaint! What's your problem?
**Ziad** : (2)............................................................................................ .
**Assisstant** :I think you should leave the battery of your laptop for six hours to charge.
**Ziad** :I charged the battery, but (3)....................................................... .
**Assisstant** : (4)............................................................................................?
**Ziad** :Yes, I have the order number.
**Assisstant** : (5)........................................................................................ ?
**Ziad** : It is 1548900.



### 2 Write what you would say in each of the following situations.

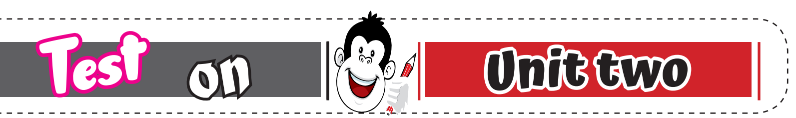
خاص بطلبة الأزهر

1. You want to make a complaint about your broken vase.

..................................................................................................... .

2. Your customer complains about having the wrong order.

..................................................................................................... .




## A Language Functions ( 5 marks )

### 1 Finish the following dialogue. (5 marks)

**Assistant** : Can I help you, sir?
**Tamer** : I'd like to buy a tablet, please.
**Assistant** : (1)......................................................................................?
**Tamer** : I prefer Japanese tablets.
**Assistant** : OK. (2)...................................................................................?
**Tamer** : No, I prefer big screens.
**Assistant** : What's your opinion about this?
**Tamer** : (3)............................................ . Does it have a good camera?
**Assistant** : (4)...................................................................................... .
**Tamer** : How much is it?
**Assistant** : (5)........................................................................................ .
**Tamer** : Here you are.

## B Reading Comprehension ( 10 marks )

### 2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list (4 marks)

**music - for - buy - in - bought - amazing**

Last week, I ............. a speaker as a present ..................... my friend Osama. He is very glad with it because it looks ...................... and it is very easy to use. He used it on his television and to play ....................... . There was only one problem with it : his parents think it is too loud!

### 3 Read the following text, then answer the questions. (6 marks)

A salt seller had a donkey he used to carry bags of salt to the market every day. One day the seller and the donkey had to cross a small lake to reach the market, but the donkey suddenly fell into the water, so the salt melted يذوب and the bags became light, which made the donkey very happy. From that day , the donkey started doing the same trick every day.

The seller discovered the donkey's trick خدعة, and decided to teach him a lesson. The next day he filled the bags with cotton and put them on the donkey's back. This time, too, the donkey did the same trick, and covered the bags with water, but unlike the previous times, the cotton grew more heavy and the donkey had a hard time getting out of the water. Then he learned the lesson, and the seller was happy for that.

## A Choose the correct answer.

1. The bag became light because the .................. melted the salt.
   - a lesson
   - b cotton
   - c water
   - d trick
2. The donkey had a hard time getting out of the water because ........... .
   - a the salt melted
   - b the bags became light
   - c the cotton grew more heavy
   - d the seller was happy
3. The underlined word "he" refers to the ............ .
   - a writer
   - b seller
   - c donkey
   - d customer

## B Answer the following questions.

4. What does the owner of the donkey sell?

..........................................................................................................

5. What was the donkey's trick?

..........................................................................................................

6. Who do you think more intelligent the donkey or the salt seller? Why?

..........................................................................................................

## C Vocabulary and Structures ( 8 marks )

### 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d . (3 marks)

1. The word "loud" is most dissimilar to ........................................................ .
   - a simple
   - b big
   - c high
   - d low
2. We started at six. The synonym of the word start is ................................ .
   - a finish
   - b end
   - c begin
   - d quit
3. To make an adjective from the noun "colour", we add .............................. .
   - a -or
   - b -ful
   - c -ness
   - d -er
4. To give the opposite to the word "known", we add the prefix .................. .
   - a ir-
   - b im-
   - c un-
   - d in-

5. To ....................is to send a message electronically.
   ⓐ complain ⓑ email ⓒ buy ⓓ charge
6. Every product has ....................... and cons.
   ⓐ pros ⓑ prices ⓒ carpets ⓓ styles

**5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.** (5 marks)

1. Both of them ........................... (does) the houswork.
2. Both men .............................. (or) women have complained about the advertisement.
3. They arrived while we .............................. (have) dinner.
4. He finds maths ......................... (difficult) than other science subjects.
5. Asem is the ...........................(fast) boy in the class.

## D Writing ( 7 marks )

**6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on** (7 marks)

"A review about a product you ordered online"

.................................................................................................................

.................................................................................................................

.................................................................................................................

.................................................................................................................

.................................................................................................................

.................................................................................................................

.................................................................................................................

.................................................................................................................

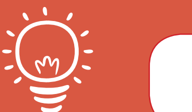
.................................................................................................................

.................................................................................................................

.................................................................................................................

.................................................................................................................

.................................................................................................................





# My community

## Important Voc.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| health care | رعاية صحية | facilities | تسهيلات | conclude | يختم - ينهي |
| opportunities | فرص | kindness | طيبة / حنان | lodger | ساكن |
| neighbourhood | حى / جوار | introduce | يقدم (شخصا) | tenant | مستأجر |
| decent life | حياة كريمة | furniture | أثاث | bench | مقعد ثابت |
| furthermore | علاوة على ذلك | initiative | مبادرة | improve | يُحسن/يطور |
| rural areas | مناطق ريفية | pollution | تلوث | however | مع ذلك |
| accessible | ممكن الوصول اليه | leisure | وقت الفراغ | pleasure | ابتهاج - سرور |
| summarise | يلخص | leaflets | منشورات | proud | فخور |
| attraction | جذب | repairs | إصلاحات | warmly | بدفء |
| community | مجتمع | actually | بالفعل | graffiti | رسومات جدارية |
| in addition | بالإضافة | greetings | التحيات | leaflets | منشورات |
| experience | خبرة | imagine | يتخيل | clearly | بوضوح |
| sweetness | حلاوة / لطف | weakness | ضعف | education | تعليم |

## Prepositions & Expressions

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| walk along | يسير بمحاذاة | community meeting | لقاء مجتمعي |
| have a rest | يأخذ قسط من الراحة | communicate with | يتواصل مع |
| that's why | ولهذا السبب | those in need | المحتاجين |
| give me a call | يتصل بى | covered in | مغطى بـــــ |
| feel unwell | يشعر بتوعك | community centre | المركز المجتمعى |
| after all | أخيراً | discuss a problem | يناقش مشكلة |
| plan to | يخطط أن | put up streetlights | يركب أضواء الشارع |
| aim to | يهدف إلى | make a difference | يصنع فارق |
| of all ages | من كل الأعمار | local facilities | مرافق محلية |
| the quality of public services | جودة الخدمات العامة | have a good effect on | له تأثير جيد على |



| Word الكلمة | | Synonyms المترادفات = | Antonyms المتضادات ☒ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| formal | رسمي | official | informal | غير رسمي |
| elderly | عجوز | old - aged | young | حديث السن |
| happiness | سعادة | pleasure | sadness | حزن |
| inside | بالداخل | in - into | outside | بالخارج |
| kind | عطوف | friendly | unkind | غير عطوف |
| deliver | يرسل - يوصل | bring | receive | يستلم |

| Prefixes/ suffixes المقاطع البادئة والناهية | | Examples أمثلة | |
|---|---|---|---|
| - ness | تحول الصفة لاسم | weakness - kindness | ضعف - طيبة |
| - ing | تحول الفعل لاسم أو صفة | greeting - amazing | تحية - مدهش |
| -ly | تحول الصفة لظرف | warmly - clearly - firstly | بحرارة - بوضوح - أولا |
| -y | تحول الاسم لصفة | wealthy -healthy -recently | ثري - صحي - مؤخراً |
| un- | لا (تنفي الصفة) | unwell - unpleasant | مريض - كريه |
| in- | تحول بعض الكلمات للعكس | informal | غير رسمي |
| dis- | لا (تنفي الصفة) | disabled | معاق |

| Word | | Definitions |
|---|---|---|
| neighbourhood | حي | a small area of a town and the people who live there |
| encourage | يُشجع | to try to make people do something by giving support and advice |
| surprised | مندهش | what you feel when you do not expect some-thing strange or unusual |
| making a difference | يصنع فارق | having a good effect on a person, place or situation |
| lodger | ساكن | someone who pays to live in another person's house |



# Language

## 1 will = 'll + inf

يُستخدم للتعبير عن :

| | |
|---|---|
| ١- قرار سريع | It's hot. I will open the door. |
| ٢- تنبؤ بدون دليل | I think he will win the match. |
| ٣- حقيقة مستقبلية | He will be thirteen next week. |
| ٤- وعد | I'll buy you a new phone. |
| ٥- عرض | I'll give you a lift to the hotel. |
| ٦- تهديد | Stop or I'll tell your father. |
| ٧- طلب | Will you pass me the salt? |

٨- مع هذه الكلمات

I hope / I think / I promise / I'm sure / I expect / soon / tomorrow

## 2 am/is/are going to + inf

يُستخدم للتعبير عن :

| | |
|---|---|
| ١- خطة / نية / قرار | I'm going to buy a new car. |
| ٢- تنبؤ قائم على دليل | It's cloudy. It's going to rain. |

٣- مع هذه الكلمات

I have ( intended - planned - decided ) / intention / plan / decision

## 3 am / is / are + v + ing

يُستخدم للتعبير عن :

١- - حدث مستقبلي تم الترتيب له مسبقا ( في المضارع أو الماضي)

I'm travelling to Alex tomorrow. I have booked the ticket.

٢- مع هذه الكلمات

I have ( arranged - prepared - organised ) / It's arranged / arrangement

# 4 Adjectives ending (ed / ing)

- الصفات المنتهية بـ ( ed ) تصف الشعور وتكون صفات نتيجة ( = يشعر بـ )

**amazed - surprised - excited - bored - disappointed**

ex. Mona was surprised that Ahmed didn't come to the party.

- الصفات المنتهية بـ (ing) صفات سبب ( = تسبب الـ )

**amazing - surprising - exciting - boring - disappointing**

ex. I didn't expect his answer. It's surprising.

## Language




| | |
|---|---|
| 1. **In addition +** جملة كاملة | بالاضافة |
| **In addition to + v + ing (n.)** | بالاضافة الى |
| **Furthermore +** جملة كاملة | علاوة على ذلك |

- Ahmed bought a flat in London. In addition, he bought a villa in Italy.
- Ahmed bought a flat in London. Furthermore, he bought a villa in Italy.
- In addition to buying a flat in London, he bought a villa in Italy.

| | |
|---|---|
| 2. **because +** جملة كاملة | لأن ....... يأتي بعدها سبب |
| **so +** جملة كاملة | لذلك ..... يأتي بعدها نتيجة |

- We didn't enjoy the day because the weather was so bad.
- The weather was so bad so we didn't enjoy the day.

### Test yourself

1. ................................... his success, he won a gold medal.
   (a) Furthermore (b) In addition to (c) In addition (d) Addition
2. The children don't like the library anymore .................... it looks old.
   (a) because (b) so (c) but (d) however
3. He cooks lunch. .............................., he cleans up.
   (a) In addition of (b) In addition to (c) In addition (d) Addition to

GIANTS العمالقة

## Exercise on Vocabulary

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d .**

1. I'd like to take this ..................... to thank you for all your hard work.
   (a) opportunity (b) greeting (c) graffiti (d) community
2. Water ........................... is very dangerous.
   (a) life (b) pollution (c) furniture (d) leisure
3. The Decent Life Initiative provides more health .......................... .
   (a) kindness (b) experience (c) care (d) sweetness
4. The town doesn't have leisure ..................... such as a swimming pool.
   (a) facilities (b) repairs (c) weakness (d) education
5. Please, speak .................. to understand you.
   (a) quickly (b) happily (c) clearly (d) carelessly
6. We all learn by ....................... .
   (a) problems (b) pollution (c) areas (d) experience
7. My friend wants his writings to be .................. to everyone.
   (a) dangerous (b) difficult (c) accessible (d) hard
8. Which word is a synonym of deliver?
   (a) receive (b) steal (c) take (d) bring
9. To make an adverb from the adjective "warm", we add .......................... .
   (a) -ing (b) -ly (c) -y (d) -ed
10. To give the opposite of the word "formal", we add the prefix .......... .
    (a) im- (b) dis- (c) un- (d) in-
11. The antonym of the word happiness is ...................... .
    (a) pleasure (b) kindness (c) sadness (d) friendship
12. To make a noun from the word "weak", we add the suffix .................. .
    (a) -tion (b) -ness (c) -ly (d) -y
13. The best synonym of the word "inside" is ............................. .
    (a) out (b) outside (c) in (d) off
14. A ................ is a small area of a town and the people who live there.
    (a) plan (b) neighbourhood (c) party (d) noticeboard
15. A ...................... is someone who pays to live in another person's house.
    (a) teacher (b) listener (c) robber (d) lodger




## 1 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. Hamza feels ..........................(disappointing).
2. My grandmother ..........................(is going to be) fifty next month.
3. He is intelligent. He .....................(won't pass) the test tomorrow.
4. I ......................... (make) you a cup of tea.
5. I ......................... (be) a famous teacher when I'm older.
6. Salim ..................... (not go) to play football tomorrow.
7. Will you .......................... (bought) this phone?
8. Ahmed feels ............................ (boring). He doesn't know what to do.
9. What ......................... ( you / going )to do next week?
10. Doha is ..................................(interesting) in music.
11. I.....................(am going to help) you with your homework.
12. Watch out! You.........................(will fall).
13. I am going to go to Adel's party. It's my ...................... ( promise).
14. He ...................... (will)travelling to Hurghada. He arranged that.

## 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d . خاص بطلبة الأزهر

1. It is hot here. I .......................... the window.
   a) will open  b) opening  c) opens  d) is opening
2. He .................... his uncle at the airport tomorrow. It's arranged.
   a) meets  b) is meeting  c) going to meet  d) met
3. It's cloudy. It .................................. .
   a) raining  b) is going to rain  c) rains  d) will rain
4. I ............................ to Aswan tomorrow. I have bought the ticket.
   a) going to travel  b) travels  c) am travelling  d) will travel
5. Heba ................... 12 tomorrow.
   a) is  b) is going to be  c) be  d) will be



# Language Functionss



إلقاء التحية باللغة الرسمية وغير الرسمية

## Formal Language

| | |
|---|---|
| - Hello ... - Goodbye. | أهلاً ..... – مع السلامة |
| - How are you? | كيف حالك؟ |
| - Pleased to meet you. | سعدت بمقابلتك. |
| - It's a pleasure to meet you. | من دواعي سروري مقابلتك |
| - I'd like to introduce myself | أود أن أقدم نفسي. |

## Informal Language

| | |
|---|---|
| - Hi/Hey - bye - See you later. | أهلاً – مع السلامة. – اراك لاحقاً |
| - How is it going? | كيف تسير الأمور؟ |
| - Nice to meet you. | سعدت بلقائك. / تشرفنا. |
| - This is my friend ............... . | هذا صديقي ............ . |

**1 Finish the following dialogue.**

**Amina** : Hi, Radwa!
**Radwa** : (1)................................................................................. .
**Amina** : How is it going?
**Radwa** : (2)................................................................................. .
**Amina** : I haven't seen you for a long time.
**Radwa** : (3)................................................................................. .
**Amina** : Hurghada! (4)..........................................................................?
**Radwa** : To have a good time there.
**Amina** : (5)................................................................................. ?
**Radwa** : I stayed there for a month.

**2 Write what you would say in each of the following situations.**

خاص بطلبة الأزهر

1. You introduce your brother Khaled to an old friend.

................................................................................................. .

2. Your friend introduces his brother to you.

................................................................................................ .

## Test on Unit three

## A Language Functions ( 5 marks )

**1 Finish the following dialogue.** (5 marks)

**Hany** : Mrs Aya, I'd like to introduce my British friend Amelia.
**Mrs Aya** : (1)...................................................................................... .
**Amelia** : (2)...................................................................................... .
**Mrs Aya** : (3)...................................................................................... ?
**Amelia** : Yes, I like Egypt very much.
**Mrs Aya** : (4)...................................................................................... ?
**Amelia** : No, Egypt is hotter than England.
**Mrs Aya** : How long are you going to stay in Egypt?
**Amelia** : (5)...................................................................................... .
**Mrs Aya** : I hope you have a nice time.
**Amelia** : Thank you.
**Mrs Aya** : You are welcome.

## B Reading Comprehension ( 10 marks )

**2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list** (4 marks)

**kindness - see - one - surprised - noticeboard - saw**

Last week, I .................. a message on the .................. by the front door to our flat. It said that Mr Saleem, who is disabled, needed a new wheelchair. I encouraged my neighbours to help to buy him a new .......... . Some men delivered it this morning. Mr Saleem was very ........................ when it arrived! Mr Saleem was very pleased by our ..................... . Our neighbourhood is very friendly and we like to help each other.

**3 Read the following text, then answer the questions.** (6 marks)

It was a cold, dark night and we were staying in a hotel in the centre of Cairo. There was an old woman at the reception desk.The white-haired old lady at the reception desk told us that the hotel was

too strange and we mustn't be there, but we took no notice and went to our rooms to sleep. The next morning we woke up and heard the old lady's voice calling us. We went downstairs to see her, but no one was there! Instead, there was another woman at the reception desk. We asked where the white-haired lady was, and the woman said she died six months ago. We were afraid for the rest of our stay. We never went there again. It was the most frightening experience of my life.

### A Choose the correct answer.

1. The best title for this passage is "My most ....................experience! ."
   - a happy
   - b scary
   - c sad
   - d comedy
2. "We took no notice and went to our rooms to sleep"This means ...... .
   - a They are interested.
   - c They liked what she said.
   - b They listened well.
   - d They aren't interested.
3. The underlined word "her" refers to the ............ .
   - a writer
   - b stranger
   - c old lady
   - d receptionist

### B Answer the following questions.

4. In what season do you think the story happened?

.............................................................................................................

5. Did the old lady want them to leave the hotel?

.............................................................................................................

6. Infer why that hotel is too strange.

.............................................................................................................

## C Vocabulary and Structures ( 8 marks )

### 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d . (3 marks)

1. The opposite of "kind" is "........................".
   - a unkindly
   - b kindness
   - c kindly
   - d unkind
2. Formal has the same meaning of "..........................".
   - a young
   - b informal
   - c official
   - d wealthy
3. You can make an adjective from the noun "health" by adding ............... .
   - a -er
   - b -y
   - c -ly
   - d -ing
4. In the word 'disabled', 'dis-' is a ............................ .
   - a synonym
   - b suffix
   - c prefix
   - d antonym

5. To ................ is to try to make people do something by giving support and advice.
   (a) receive (b) encourage (c) greet (d) bring
6. Tourists are pleased by the ........................of the Egyptians.
   (a) weakness (b) kindness (c) rest (d) problems

## 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. (5 marks)

1. I ................................ (open) the window. It's hot.
2. Shahd ................................ (not go) outside tomorrow.
3. It's cloudy. It's ........................(rain).
4. He ..........................(drive) to Alex next week. It's an arrangement.
5. I was ............................(exciting) about the film.

## D Writing (7 marks)

## 6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on (7 marks)

" A short story about an act of kindness "

..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................
..........................................................................................................................



## Have you ever travelled by plane?

## Important Voc.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| biography | سيرة ذاتية | concert | حفلة موسيقية | tent | خيمة |
| windsurf | يركب الأمواج | snorkel | يغطس بأنبوب | forest | غابة |
| theme park | مدينة ملاهى | dyslexia | صعوبة القراءة | marry | يتزوج |
| orphanage | دار أيتام | gymnastics | جمباز | results | نتائج |
| sign language | لغة الإشارة | countryside | الريف | coach | مدرب |
| windsurfing | ركوب الأمواج | instrument | آلة | introduce | يقدم |
| competition | مسابقة | adventure | مغامرة | raft | قارب |
| wedding party | حفل زفاف | graph | رسم بيانى | scare | يخيف |
| deaf children | اطفال صم | destination | مقصد | affect | يؤثر على |
| special school | مدرسة خاصة | wonders | عجائب | disability | إعاقة |
| handball club | نادى كرة اليد | dream | يحلم / حلم | marriage | زواج |
| timeline | تسلسل زمنى | follow | يتبع | awake | مستيقظ |
| achieve | يحقق / ينجز | happen | يحدث | report | تقرير |

## Prepositions & Expressions

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| move to | ينتقل إلى | hard of hearing | ثقيل السمع |
| finish on time | ينتهى فى الوقت المحدد | hearing problems | مشاكل فى السمع |
| care about | يهتم بـــ / يعتنى بـــ | on business | فى رحلة عمل |
| was badly hurt | أصيب بشكل سيء | give opportunity to | يمنح فرصة لـــــ |
| give a talk | يُلقى خطبة | get married to | يتزوج من |
| make notes | يدون ملاحظات | do the housework | يقوم بالأعمال المنزلية |
| do a job | يقوم بـ وظيفة | join a sports club | يلتحق بنادى رياضى |
| do gymnastics | يقوم بألعاب الجمباز | say sorry to | يتأسف لـــ |
| get results | يحصل على نتائج | enter a competition | يدخل منافسة |
| tell a story | يحكى قصة | since that time | منذ ذلك الوقت |



| Word الكلمة | | Synonyms المترادفات = | Antonyms المتضادات ☒ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| result | نتيجة | end | reason | سبب |
| successful | ناجح | lucky - winner | unsuccessful | فاشل |
| understand | يفهم | know - recognise | misunderstand | يُسئ الفهم |
| achieve | يحقق | get - win | fail | يفشل |
| awake | يقظ | aware | asleep | نائم |
| narrow | ضيق | tight | wide | واسع |

| Prefixes/ suffixes المقاطع البادئة والناهية | | Examples أمثلة | |
|---|---|---|---|
| - ing | تحول الفعل لاسم أو صفة | swimming - windsurfing | سباحة - ركوب الامواج |
| - est | تضاف للصفة لتجعلها تفضيل | longest | الاطول |
| - al | تحول الاسم لصفة | musical | موسيقي |
| - y | تحول الاسم لصفة | noisy | صاخب - مزعج |
| - ache | تعني ألم | headache | ألم في الرأس |
| - ese | تحول الاسم لصفة | Chinese | صيني |
| a- | تحول بعض الافعال لصفة | awake | يقظ |

| Word | | Definitions |
|---|---|---|
| awake | يقظ | not sleeping |
| care about | يهتم بـ | feel strongly about someone or something |
| follow | يتبع | walk or drive behind someone |
| dream | يحلم / حلم | pictures and sounds that you think are happening when you are sleeping |
| raft | قارب بدائي | pieces of wood that are put together so they can float on water |
| Dyslexia | عُسر القراءة | is a learning disability affecting reading and writing (It's difficult for my brain to read and spell) |

# Language

## 1 Past Simple

| | Form | Neg. |
|---|---|---|
| He/She / It /I /We/You/They → | فعل عادي + (d - ed - ied)<br>الفعل الغير منتظم يحفظ كما هو | didn't +inf. |

يستخدم للتعبير عن :

| | |
|---|---|
| ١- حدث مُنتهي و ليس له أثر الآن. | I **cleaned** the room yesterday. |
| ٢- سرد قصص. | Aladdin **returned** to his house. |
| ٣- حدث قديم. | I **met** my wife in 2000. |
| ٤- حدث قصير مع الماضي المستمر. | I **arrived** while she was singing. |

٥- مع هذه الكلمات .

yesterday / last week / one day / ago / once / one night / when I was..

## 2 Present perfect

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| He / She / It → | has = 's | ( hasn't ) | p.p. |
| We / You / They → | have = 've | ( haven't ) | |

يستخدم للتعبير عن :

| | |
|---|---|
| ١- حدث تم و له أثر في المضارع. | I **have cleaned** the room. |
| ٢- حدث لم ينتهي بعد. **for/since** | I **have studied** English for 3 years. |
| ٣- حدث جديد. **just/already** | He **has** just **phoned** me. |
| ٤- حدث متكرر دون ذكر مدة في الماضي. | I **have written** three letters. |
| ٥- للسؤال عن الخبرات السابقة. **ever** | Have you ever seen a giraffe? |

٦- مع هذه الكلمات .

already / just / ever / never / for / since / yet

٧- لاحظ أن **for** يأتي بعدها مدة تبدأ بـ **a/an /_s**

أما **since** يأتي بعدها بداية مدة مثل **o'clock/ May /last../2002**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| مضارع تام | **since** | بداية مدة |
| مضارع تام | | ماضي بسيط |

## Language 

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. **have/has been to** | ذهب لمكان وعاد منه |
| **have/has gone to** | ذهب لمكان ومازال هناك |

- Ahmed has been to Italy. He is in Cairo now.
- We have gone to London. = We are in London now.

| | |
|---|---|
| 2. **job ( a job - jobs )** | وظيفة / مهمة ( تعد ) |
| **work ( ~~a work - works~~ )** | عمل ( لا تعد ) |

- She got a job as an engineer in a good company.
- I've got so much work to do.

| | |
|---|---|
| 3. **visit + place** | يزور ( لايأتي معها حرف جر ) |
| **go to + place** | يذهب الى ( يأتي معها حرف جر ) |

- Mai visited Aswan last week.
- Mai went to Aswan last week.

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. **get into** ( تاكسي/سيارة/قارب ) يركب | **get on** ( باقي المواصلات ) يركب |
| **get out of** ( تاكسي/سيارة/قارب ) ينزل من | **get off** ( باقي المواصلات ) ينزل من |

- I got into a small canoe and went along the river.
- I got out of the taxi and walked to school.

### Test yourself

1. Saeed .......................... Sohag last year.
   ⓐ waked ⓑ visited ⓒ went ⓓ moved
2. He has done a nice ............................ .
   ⓐ mistake ⓑ suggestion ⓒ job ⓓ work
3. Hamza ...............................to Alex. He is still there.
   ⓐ gone ⓑ been ⓒ has been ⓓ has gone
4. She got .....................the train and waved to her father.
   ⓐ into ⓑ on ⓒ out of ⓓ of
5. Heba and Fatma ....................... to Luxor. They are at home now.
   ⓐ are ⓑ have gone ⓒ have been ⓓ have visited

GIANTS العمالقة

## Exercise on Vocabulary

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d .

1. To make an adjective from the word "China", we add the suffix ............. .
   a - er   b - tian   c - ain   d - ese
2. The words ................................ and fail are antonyms.
   a achieve   b misunderstand   c fall   d care
3. The word awake is most similar in meaning to the word .................. .
   a narrow   b success   c asleep   d aware
4. I understand the instructions well. We can change the meaning of the word "understand" by adding the prefix "..................." .
   a dis-   b a-   c mis-   d un-
5. Which suffix can you add to the end of head to mean a pain in the head?
   a - er   b - ing   c - y   d - ache
6. He is swimming now. The word "swimming" is a/an .................... .
   a noun   b adjective   c verb   d adverb
7. Which of the following is a prefix?
   a -y   b -ache   c -less   d a-
8. What is an antonym for "noisy"?
   a loud   b calm   c naughty   d unkind
9. He came first in the English ................................ .
   a competition   b adventures   c park   d time
10. Will you ..................... me a story, daddy?
    a join   b tell   c do   d take
11. Hussein ................... notes during the interview.
    a made   b did   c performed   d played
12. He ........................... a lot of competitions last year.
    a said   b gave   c entered   d sent
13. She's an excellent pupil who knows how to ........................ results.
    a talk   b care   c do   d get
14. ........................... is a learning disability affecting reading and writing
    a A picture   b Dyslexia   c A dream   d A headache
15. A .... is made of pieces of wood that are put together so they can float on water.
    a result   b train   c raft   d language




## 1 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. Have you ..................(wash) the plates? - Yes, I have.
2. He left the house over an hour .................. (since).
3. What ..................(happen) at yesterday's meeting?
4. I.........................(has) already seen that film.
5. ................................(you / have / ever /see) an elephant?
6. She has lived here .......................(for) 1987.
7. I have worked here since I .....................(leave) school.
8. .....................(Have) you see Soha last Monday?
9. My parents ............................. (be) together for twenty years.
10. Have you ever ............................(visit) Luxor ?
11. I haven't ............................(finish) the letter yet.
12. Have you ever eaten a lemon pie? - No, I ............................(have).
13. You've drunk about ten cups of tea since you ............................(arrive).
14. They ............................(have built) this house in 1996.

## 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d . خاص بطلبة الأزهر

1. ................................ you watch television last night?
   - a) Have b) Were c) Did d) Do
2. Have you ........................ lunch yet?
   - a) having b) had c) has d) have
3. Tamer .................. his football boots. He is angry!
   - a) is losing b) lose c) lost d) has lost
4. Has anyone ..................... to China?
   - a) been b) be c) were d) was
5. The dress was so beautiful, but Asmaa ............... any money.
   - a) hasn't had b) haven't had c) didn't have d) don't have



# Language Functionss



للتحدث عن الخبرات والإنجازات – سرد قصة

## Talking about experiences

How long have you lived in this house?
منذ متى وانت تعيش في هذا المنزل؟

I've lived here since I got married to your grandfather.
لقد عشت هنا منذ أن تزوجت من جدك.

Have you ever ridden a horse? هل سبق لك أن ركبت حصانًا؟

No, I have never ridden a horse. لا ، لم أركب حصانًا أبدًا.

When did you move to Cairo? متى انتقلت الى القاهرة؟

I moved ten years ago. انتقلت قبل عشر سنوات.

What important things have you achieved in your life?
ما الأشياء المهمة التي حققتها في حياتك؟

I have volunteered to help the elderly in the nearby charity home.
لقد تطوعت لمساعدة كبار السن في دار الأعمال الخيرية المجاورة

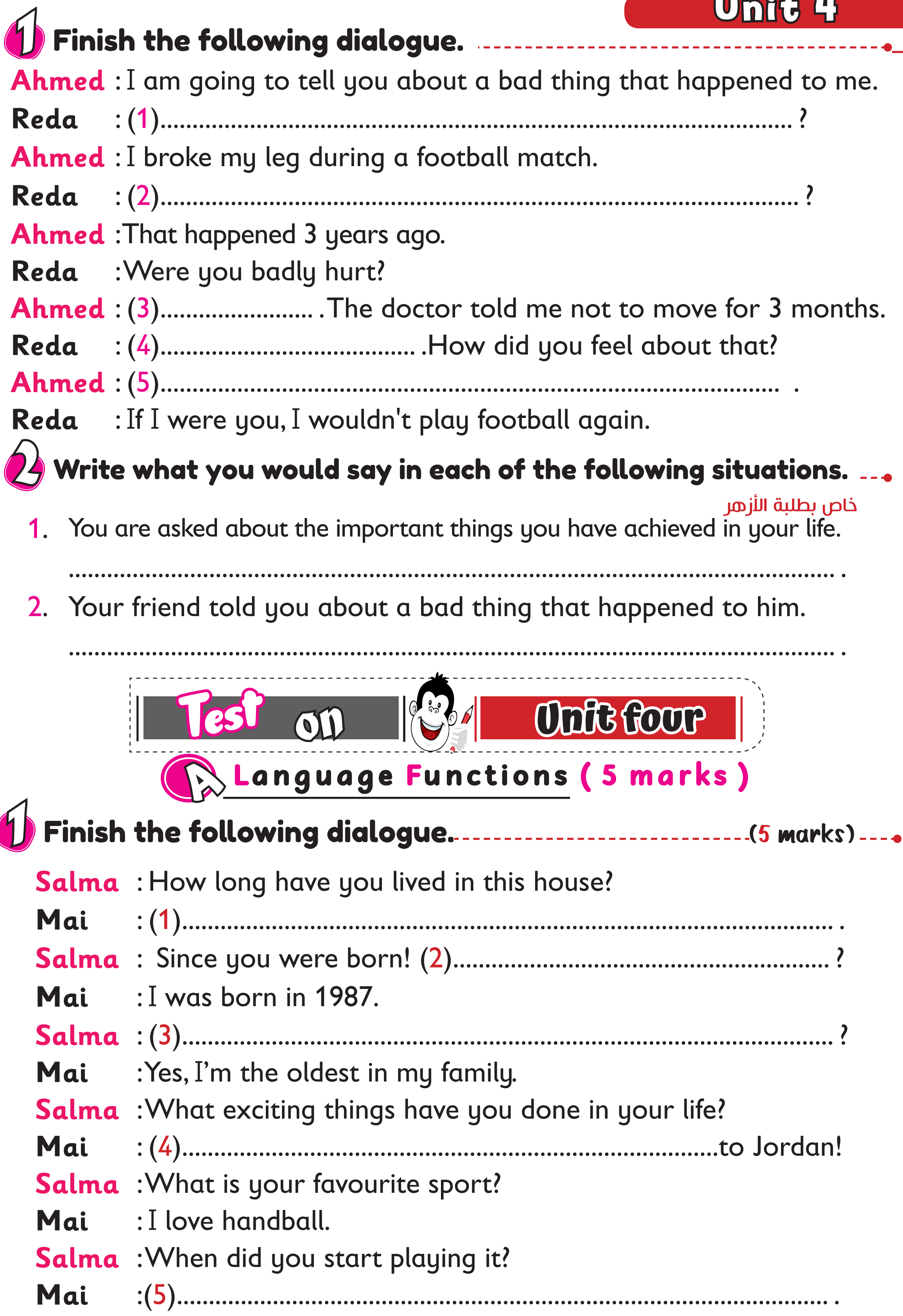
## Telling a story

Today I am going to tell you about a bad thing that happened to me.
سأخبركم اليوم عن أمر سيء حدث لي.

What happened? ماذا حدث؟

When? Where? متى؟ أين؟

How did you feel? كيف شعرت؟



## 1 Finish the following dialogue.

**Ahmed** : I am going to tell you about a bad thing that happened to me.
**Reda** : (1)................................................................................ ?
**Ahmed** : I broke my leg during a football match.
**Reda** : (2)................................................................................ ?
**Ahmed** : That happened 3 years ago.
**Reda** : Were you badly hurt?
**Ahmed** : (3)....................... . The doctor told me not to move for 3 months.
**Reda** : (4)................................... . How did you feel about that?
**Ahmed** : (5)................................................................................ .
**Reda** : If I were you, I wouldn't play football again.

## 2 Write what you would say in each of the following situations.

خاص بطلبة الأزهر

1. You are asked about the important things you have achieved in your life.

   ........................................................................................ .

2. Your friend told you about a bad thing that happened to him.

   ........................................................................................ .

# Test on Unit four

## A Language Functions (5 marks)

## 1 Finish the following dialogue. (5 marks)

**Salma** : How long have you lived in this house?
**Mai** : (1)................................................................................ .
**Salma** : Since you were born! (2)........................................................ ?
**Mai** : I was born in 1987.
**Salma** : (3)................................................................................ ?
**Mai** : Yes, I'm the oldest in my family.
**Salma** : What exciting things have you done in your life?
**Mai** : (4).......................................................................... to Jordan!
**Salma** : What is your favourite sport?
**Mai** : I love handball.
**Salma** : When did you start playing it?
**Mai** : (5)................................................................................ .

GIANTS العمالقة

## B Reading Comprehension ( 10 marks )

### 2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list (4 marks)

**ride - has - ridden - have - musical - came**

Many of my friends in my class have played a................ instrument, but they have never ................ a horse or slept in a tent. My friend Ibrahim ................ snorkeled and gone fishing but he has never travelled by plane. He won an award last week because he .............. first in the English exam. My friend Sarah loves to draw and has won many awards, too.

### 3 Read the following text, then answer the questions. (6 marks)

Do you have a computer at home? Having one has both advantages and disadvantages.

The advantages مميزات are many. You can use the internet to help with homework and write emails to friends and family. A home computer is useful for printing and storing photos as well.

The most important disadvantages عيوب of having a computer at home are that you may waste a lot of time playing games or looking at things which are not useful on the internet. Also, if you are not careful you may lose documents and photos.

To sum up, having a computer at home can help with homework and keeping in touch. If you use it sensibly بحكمة , you will not experience disadvantages.

#### A Choose the correct answer.

1. A home computer is useful for storing ......................... .

   a) emails  b) families  c) pictures  d) internet

2. "You may waste a lot of time playing games"This means ...... .

   a) it's useful to play games  c) playing games is important
   b) games are important  d) playing games doesn't save your time

3. The underlined word "one" refers to ........... .

   a) home  b) the writer  c) a computer  d) homework

#### B Answer the following questions.

4. What is the best title for the passage?

..............................................................................................................

5. Is using a computer to help with homework an advantage?

..............................................................................................................

6. What will happen if you are not careful with the computer?

..........................................................................................................................

## C Vocabulary and Structures ( 8 marks )

### 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d . (3 marks)

1. The opposite of "result" is "......................".
   a) reason b) cause c) finish d) end
2. Narrow has the same meaning of "........................".
   a) awake b) asleep c) wide d) tight
3. You can make a noun from the verb "swim" by adding ............... .
   a) -y b) -ming c) -est d) -ese
4. In the word 'awake', 'a-' is a/an ............................ .
   a) adverb b) adjective c) prefix d) suffix
5. To ..................... is to feel strongly about someone or something.
   a) cook b) care about c) recognise d) wake
6. Eating too much meat may .................. your health.
   a) affect b) follow c) report d) imagine

### 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. (5 marks)

1. I .............................. (watch) a great film yesterday.
2. Sara met her friend 2 hours .............................. (for).
3. Hamed and his sister haven't travelled ...................... (just).
4. I have studied history ......................................(since) ten years.
5. Mariam hasn't seen her father since she ............. (be) at the park.

## D Writing ( 7 marks )

### 6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on (7 marks)

" A good story that happened to you "





# Young role models

## Important Voc.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| championship | بطولة | teenager | مراهق | creative | مبدع |
| tournament | دورة مباريات | astronaut | رائد فضاء | dirty | متسخ |
| medical team | فريق طبي | staff | هيئة عاملين | award | مكافأة |
| scholarship | منحة دراسية | campaigner | مناضل _ مدافع | pandemic | وباء |
| recycled water | ماء معاد تدويره | spectator | مشاهد | culture | ثقافة |
| used water | الماء المستعمل | sports | رياضي (صفة) | app | تطبيق / برنامج |
| health centre | مركز صحي | respond | يرد / يستجيب | contest | مسابقة |
| disabled people | المعاقين | skill | مهارة | speech | خطاب |
| emergency | حالة طوارئ | organisers | المنظمون | blind | اعمي |
| mathematician | عالم رياضيات | winners | الفائزون | company | شركة |
| programmer | مبرمج | incredible | لا يصدق | achieve | يحقق |
| challenge | تحدي | bubble | فقاعة | natural | طبيعي |
| achievements | انجازات | score | يحرز هدف - نتيجة | solve | يحل |

## Prepositions & Expressions

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| create an app | ينشئ تطبيق | follow their dreams | يسعون خلف أحلامهم |
| have a tour | يقوم بجولة | win the fourth place | يفوز بالمركز الرابع |
| make ..... safe | يجعل .... آمناً | work on a project | ينفذ مشروع |
| have tests for | يجرى اختبارات لـ | with top marks | بدرجات مرتفعة |
| take part in | يشارك في | give a speech | يُلقي خطاب |
| get paid for | يتقاضى راتب عن | young role models | نماذج شابه يحتذى بها |
| join a team | يلتحق بفريق | without help | بدون مساعدة |
| believe in | يؤمن بـ | interested in | مهتم بـ |
| feel nervous | يشعر بالتوتر | the only one from | الوحيد من |
| pass an exam | يجتاز اختبار | a form of transport | وسيلة مواصلات |

| Word الكلمة | | Synonyms المترادفات = | Antonyms المتضادات ☒ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| success | نجاح | achievement | failure | فشل |
| incredible | لايُصدق | excellent | ordinary | عادي |
| teach | يُعلم | educate - guide - direct | learn | يتعلم |
| above | أعلي | up - on - upon | below | أسفل |
| nervous | عصبي | upset - anxious | quiet - cool | هادئ |
| repair | يصلح | fix - mend | break | يكسر |

| Prefixes/ suffixes المقاطع البادئة والناهية | | Examples أمثلة | |
|---|---|---|---|
| - ive | تحول الفعل لصفة | creative | مبدع |
| - or | تحول الفعل لاسم | spectator - competitor | مشاهد - متسابق |
| - er | تحول الكلمة لاسم | engineer - winner - teacher | مهندس-فائز-مدرس |
| - ist | تحول لاسم | scientist | عالم |
| - ship | تحول لاسم | scholarship - championship | منحة - بطولة |
| - ian | تحول لاسم | mathematician - musician | عالم رياضيات- موسيقار |
| in - | لا (تنفي الصفة) | incredible | لايُصدق |

| Word | | Definitions |
|---|---|---|
| hyperloop | نظام الهايبرلوب | a new, very fast form of transport that travels above the ground |
| award | جائزة | a prize for an event or a competition |
| mathematician | عالم رياضيات | someone who works with maths |
| app | تطبيق | software you can use on your computer or phone |
| competition | منافسة | an event in which people try to be the best at something |
| creative | مبدع | good at thinking of new ideas or ways to do something |
| create | ينشئ - يبتكر | to make something new |



# Language

## present perfect

## 1 yet

١- تأتي **yet** في نهاية الجملة في النفي ( تعبر عن حدث لم يتم حتى الآن) .

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I / We / You / They → | **haven't** | p.p. + **yet** . |
| He / She / It → | **hasn't** | |

**ex.** Ahmed hasn't finished his homework yet.

٢- تأتي **yet** في نهاية السؤال ( تعبر عن حدث لم يتم حتى الآن) .

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Have** | → I / We / You / They | p.p. + **yet** ? |
| **Has** | → He / She / It | |

**ex.** Have you eaten your breakfast yet?

## 2 already

١- تأتي **already** في نهاية الجملة المثبتة أو قبل **p.p.** ( حدث تم بالفعل).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I / We / You / They → | **have** | **already** + p.p. + **already** . (أو) |
| He / She / It → | **has** | |

**ex.** I have already cooked lunch. - I have cooked lunch already.

٢- تأتي **already** في نهاية السؤال أو قبل **p.p.** ( تعبر عن حدث تم بالفعل).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Have** | I / We / You / They → | **already** + p.p. + **already** ? (أو) |
| **Has** | He / She / It → | |

**ex.** Has he already told you about the accident?

Has he told you about the accident already?

## Language 

**1. work as + a/an** يعمل كـ + وظيفة

**work for** يعمل لصالح + شركة أو شخص

- Ahmed works as an engineer.
- Mona works for a big company.

**2. stop + ing** يتوقف عن

**decide to + inf.** يقرر أن

- Has it stopped raining yet?.
- She decided to go alone.

**3. charity** صنع المعروف - عمل الخير ( لاتعد)

**a charity/charities** جمعية خيرية (تعد)

- She does a lot of work for charity.
- Many charities sent money to help the poor.

**4. talk to + someone** يتحدث إلى + شخص

**talk about + something** يتحدث عن + شيء

- She talks to her mother on the phone every week.
- She talks bout the exam.

### Test yourself

1. Malak works .................. an engineer.
   a) in b) so c) as d) on
2. He stopped ............................. football after the accident.
   a) played b) play c) plays d) playing
3. There are many ................................ in Egypt.
   a) charity b) charities c) a charity d) one charity
4. She decided ...................... abroad.
   a) to travel b) travel c) travelling d) travelled
5. Sara works .................... a computer company.
   a) as b) with c) about d) for

GIANTS العمالقة

## Exercise on Vocabulary

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d .

1. Al-Ahly won the first round of the ........................ .
   a) emergency b) tournament c) scholarship d) company
2. Thanks to the ................. team who cared about the players' health.
   a) medical b) sport c) engineering d) blind
3. The opposite of "above" is "......................".
   a) upon b) below c) up d) on
4. Incredible has the same meaning of "........................".
   a) excellent b) ordinary c) credible d) upset
5. You can make a noun from the verb "win" by adding .............. .
   a) -or b) -ship c) -er d) -ian
6. In the word 'scientist', '-ist' is a ........................... .
   a) verb b) synonym c) suffix d) prefix
7. A/An ............................ is a prize for an event or a competition.
   a) model b) app c) award d) speech
8. A/An ............. is an event in which people try to be the best at something.
   a) scholarship b) competition c) pandemic d) bubble
9. A ...... person is good at thinking of new ideas or ways to do something.
   a) kind b) noisy c) lazy d) creative
10. The ..................... at this school are very kind and helpful.
    a) doctors b) astronauts c) staff d) engineers
11. Hala is interested .................. visiting new places.
    a) with b) of c) on d) in
12. He takes ................ in a lot of competitions every year.
    a) part b) apart c) place d) off
13. We can't do this difficult homework ................. help.
    a) for b) with c) without d) at
14. Our brother works ........................ a school project.
    a) as b) for c) from d) on
15. A hyperloop is a ................... of transport.
    a) form b) farm c) from d) frame




## 1 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. Have you heard? Heba has ......................(win) a big prize!
2. I can't go skiing because I have ......................(broke) my leg.
3. I 'm sure we've ......................(meet) before.
4. I ......................(has) written six emails since lunchtime.
5. I've known her ...................... (since) years.
6. Tamer ...................... (hurt) his leg. He can't walk now.
7. Tamer ...................... (hurt) his leg last week.
8. Have you eaten all that food ...................... (ever)?
9. He left the house over an hour ...................... (for).
10. When .............................. (the accident happen)?
11. Have you finished lunch..........(just)? It's only 12 o'clock!
12. Aya ........................(have) ordered a meal yet.
13. You haven't cooked lunch..........................(already).
14. Have your children ..........................(start) school already?

## 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d . خاص بطلبة الأزهر

1. I've ............................ heard the news.
   (a) already (b) yet (c) ever (d) since
2. I've had breakfast .............................. .
   (a) ago (b) never (c) already (d) just
3. Have you ............................ done your project?
   (a) never (b) already (c) just (d) yet
4. Have you left home .................. ? - No, I haven't.
   (a) just (b) since (c) yet (d) ago
5. We haven't responded to the news ...................... .
   (a) yet (b) already (c) just (d) ever



# Language Functionss



للتحدث عن الاخبار الجيدة والرد عليها

## Good news

| | |
|---|---|
| I have got a scholarship! | لقد حصلت على منحة دراسية ! |
| I've won an award! | لقد فزت بمكافأة! |
| I came second in the class! | حصلت على المركز الثاني في الفصل! |
| I got the highest score in the class! | حصلت على اعلى الدرجات في الفصل! |

## Reply

| | |
|---|---|
| Well done! That's incredible! | أحسنت! هذا شئ لايُصدق! |
| What an amazing achievement! | ياله من انجاز رائع! |
| Wow, you did really well! | ياه لقد أديت بطريقة جيدة! |
| You worked really hard. | انت عملت حقاً بجد. |

**1 Finish the following dialogue.**

**Menna** : I have got a scholarship to Harvard University in the USA.

**Asmaa** : (1)........................................................................................ !

**Menna** : Thank you, Asmaa.

**Asmaa** : (2)........................................................................................ ?

**Menna** : I am travelling next month.

**Asmaa** : (3)........................................................................................ ?

**Menna** : My brother is travelling with me.

**Asmaa** : Your brother! It's good news. I hope you enjoy yourselves there.

**Menna** : (4)........................................................................................ .

**Asmaa** : (5)........................................................................................ .

**2 Write what you would say in each of the following situations.**

خاص بطلبة الأزهر

1. Your sister told you that she had passed the exam.

........................................................................................................ .

2. Your friend has won an award.

.......................................................................................................... .

## Test on Unit five

## A Language Functions ( 5 marks )

### 1 Finish the following dialogue. (5 marks)

**Ehab** : Hello, Manal. How are you?
**Manal** : (1)................................................................................................ .
**Ehab** : Did you do well in the maths test?
**Manal** : (2)................................................................................................ .
**Ehab** : The highest score! (3)..................................................................... .
**Manal** : Thank you, Ehab.
**Ehab** : (4)................................................................................................ ?
**Manal** : I got the result last week.
**Ehab** : (5)................................................................................................?
**Manal** : My brother came second in the class.
**Ehab** : Well done! That's incredible!
**Manal** : Thanks.

## B Reading Comprehension ( 10 marks )

### 2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list (4 marks)

**to - clean - stop - on - feelings - used**

Fatma Ali El-Banna worked ................. a school project. She found a natural way for villages to ...................... dirty water and to recycle used water. The recycled water is ............... to help plants to grow, and the project can also help to .................. water pollution.

### 3 Read the following text, then answer the questions. (6 marks)

Did you know that our planet has a special day? Every year, on the 22nd of April, we celebrate Earth Day. On this day, we remind ourselves and others how good the Earth is and how important it is to look after it.

Earth Day was the idea of an American man called Gaylord Nelson.

He was a sensitive man who didn't like watching our planet get polluted. Rivers and seas were getting dirty, many of our plants and animals were becoming extinct and not many people knew. Therefore, he decided to create a special day to remind everyone that we need to take care of the Earth.

The man started by writing letters to schools, to inform students and teachers about his campaign. He also wrote articles for magazines to tell them his idea about the special day he was planning. He hoped that young people around the country would react well. Fortunately, they did!

As a result, on April 22,1970, 20 million people across America celebrated the first Earth Day. People all over the country made promises to respect and look after the environment. Since then, Earth Day has been celebrated all over the planet.

## A Choose the correct answer.

1. Gaylord Nelson created a special .......................... to stop pollution.
   - (a) article (b) painting (c) app (d) day
2. "People across America celebrated the first Earth Day."This means .............................. .
   - (a) Americans didn't like the idea
   - (c) Americans took part in that day
   - (b) Americans hate Gaylord
   - (d) Americans threw rubbish into rivers
3. The underlined word "look after" means ............ .
   - (a) take off (b) take care (c) take part in (d) take place

## B Answer the following questions.

4. What is the main idea of the passage?

........................................................................................................

5. Do you think we should take care of our planet? Why?

........................................................................................................

6. What are the problems caused by pollution?

........................................................................................................

## C Vocabulary and Structures ( 8 marks )

### 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d . (3 marks)

1. What is a synonym for "teach"?
   a borrow  b take  c educate  d learn
2. The words "quiet" and "......................" are opposites.
   a silent  b calm  c cool  d nervous
3. The verb "compete" can be a noun by adding ............................ .
   a -in  b -ist  c -er  d -itor
4. We add the suffix '............................' to the end of the word 'scholar' to change the meaning.
   a -ment  b -ship  c -un  d -dis
5. A .................................. is a new, very fast form of transport that travels above the ground.
   a car  b wheel  c bicycle  d hyperloop
6. The disabled man is looking forward to the .................. of his new job.
   a challenge  b death  c scar  d damage

### 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. (5 marks)

1. He ............................... (go) to london ten years ago.
2. I have ......................... (yet) sent all the emails.
3. Have you ............................ (do) the shopping already?
4. We have known Mostafa ................................. (since) ten years.
5. Her husband died 14 years ................................. (for).

## D Writing ( 7 marks )

### 6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on (7 marks)

" A biography about your favourite campaigner "



# What's wrong?



## Important Voc.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| mental health | صحة عقلية | cyberbully | يتنمر عبر الانترنت | lonely | منعزل |
| afterwards | بعد ذلك | life jacket | سترة نجاة | joke | نكتة |
| cyberbullying | التنمر الإلكترونى | teenager | مراهق | message | رسالة |
| understanding | فهم | interrupt | يقاطع | digital | رقمى |
| mindfulness | انتباه | encourage | يشجع | explain | يشرح |
| embarrassed | مُحرج | behaviour | سلوك | display | يعرض |
| brainstorm | العصف الذهنى | disappoint | يُحبط | support | يدعم |
| social life | حياة إجتماعية | depressed | محبط | glad | مسرور |
| appearance | مظهر | serious | جاد / خطير | anxious | متوتر |
| clear - clearly | واضح / بوضوح | worries | متاعب / هموم | spread | ينشر |
| appearance | مظهر | diary | مفكرة يومية | culture | ثقافة |
| avoid | يتجنب | medicine | الطب | secret | سر |
| opinions | آراء | tip | نصيحة | waterfall | شلال |

## Prepositions & Expressions

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| give advice | يقدم نصيحة | as soon as possible | في أقرب وقت ممكن |
| go on | يستمر | make a mistake | يرتكب خطأ |
| agree on | يوافق على | cope with a problem | يتعامل مع مشكلة |
| make sure | يتأكد | interrupt someone | يقاطع شخص ما |
| meet up with | يتقابل مع | write a comment | يكتب تعليق |
| First of all | أولاً | reason for | سبب لـــ |
| worried about | مهموم بشأن | on social media | على وسائل التواصل |
| do a test | يؤدى اختبار | say unkind things | يقول أشياء غير طيبة |
| say sorry to | يعتذر لـــ | choose friends | يختار أصدقاء |
| think deeply | يفكر بعمق | have similar interests | لديه اهتمامات مشابهة |

| Word | الكلمة | Synonyms المترادفات = | Antonyms المتضادات ☒ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| worried | مهموم | upset - anxious | relaxed | مسترخ |
| encourage | يشجع | support | disappoint | يُحبط |
| depressed | محبط | disappointed - hopeless | cheerful | مسرور |
| a bit | قليلا | a little | a lot | كثيرا |
| different | مختلف | dissimilar - unlike | similar - like | مشابه |
| lonely | منعزل | friendless | cheerful | مسرور |

| Prefixes/ suffixes | المقاطع البادئة والناهية | Examples أمثلة | |
|---|---|---|---|
| - less | بدون (تحول الاسم لصفة) | careless | مستهتر |
| - ing | تحول الفعل لاسم أو صفة | breathing - understanding | فهم - تنفس |
| -ly | تحول الصفة لظرف | luckily - deeply | لحسن الحظ - بعمق |
| -ment | تحول الفعل لاسم | achievement | إنجاز |
| un- | لا (تنفي الصفة) | unkind - unhappy - unessential -unfunny | قاس - تعيس<br>غير مهم-غيرمضحك |
| dis- | تحول بعض الكلمات للعكس | disagree | يختلف في الرأي |
| im- | لا (تنفي الصفة) | impossible | مستحيل |

| Word | | Definitions |
|---|---|---|
| support | يدعم | help and encourage someone |
| billion | ألف مليون | a thousand million (1,000,000,000) |
| social life | الحياة الاجتماعية | the time you spend enjoying yourself with other people |
| appearance | مظهر خارجي | the way that someone or something looks |
| mindfulness | يقظة | being able to relax by calmly thinking about your feelings and what is around you at the moment |
| mental health | الصحة العقلية | shows the health of your mind, or how happy you are |






## 1 Necessity and Lack of necessity

١- للتعبير عن الضرورة في المضارع والماضي .

| | مضارع | | ماضي | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| He / She / It → | has to = must | inf. | had to | inf. |
| I / We / You / They → | have to = must | | | |

ex. Ahmed has to be at work at eight.

Rafiq must phone his sister.

Hany had to cycle to school when he was a child.

٢- للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في المضارع والماضي .

| | مضارع | | ماضي | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| He / She / It → | doesn't have to | inf. | didn't have to | inf. |
| I / We / You / They → | don't have to | | | |

ex. Shady doesn't have to be at work at eight. It's Friday.

Seham and Sally don't have to hurry. They aren't late.

Mona didn't have to do homework. It was a holiday.

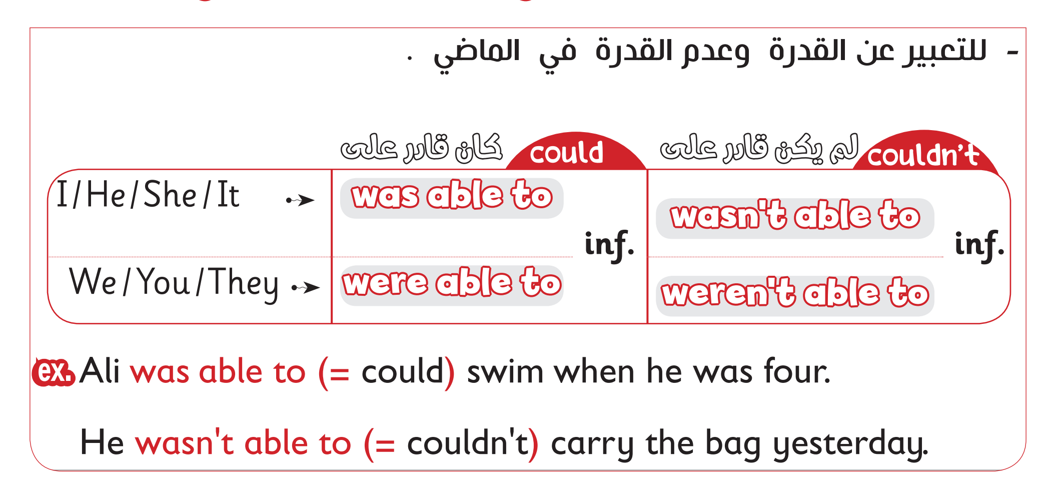
٣- لاحظ أن mustn't تستخدم في التحريم والمنع وليس في عدم الضرورة.

ex. Hesham mustn't smoke at hospital.

He mustn't talk to his mother unkindly.

You mustn't cross the road when it is red.

## 2 Ability and inability (past)



- للتعبير عن القدرة وعدم القدرة في الماضي .

| | could كان قادر على | | couldn't لم يكن قادر على | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| I / He / She / It → | was able to | inf. | wasn't able to | inf. |
| We / You / They → | were able to | | weren't able to | |

ex. Ali was able to (= could) swim when he was four.

He wasn't able to (= couldn't) carry the bag yesterday.

## 3 Advice should - shouldn't



- للتعبير عن النصيحة في المضارع .

| | يجب | لا يجب |
|---|---|---|
| فاعل → | should + inf. | shouldn't + inf. |

ex. You should study hard.

He shouldn't leave the baby alone in the house.

## 3 Possibility might



- للتعبير عن الاحتمالية وعدم التأكد .

| | ربما |
|---|---|
| فاعل → | might + inf. |

ex. I brought him 3 sandwiches because I thought he might be hungry.



# Language 

1. **make + obj + inf.** — يجعل - يأتي بعدها مفعول ثم مصدر
   **make + obj + adj.** — - يأتي بعدها مفعول ثم صفة

- Menna always makes me laugh.
- This news makes us sad.

2. **How about + ing/n.** — ماذا عن - تستخدم للاقتراح
   **What about + ing/n.** — ماذا عن - تستخدم للاقتراح
   **Why don't we + inf.** — لما لا - تستخدم للاقتراح

- What about going to the cinema?
- How about joining a club to meet people with similar interests?
- Why don't we talk to the teacher?

3. **lonely** — وحيد - منعزل (يشعر بالوحدة)
   **alone** — وحيد - منفرد ( واحد فقط)

- I live all alone but I never feel lonely.
- She lives alone after her parents' death.

4. **good at + ing/n.** — جيد في (مادة أو فعل شئ)
   **good for + n.** — مفيد لـ

- Eating healthy food is good for our health.
- He is good at scoring goals. - He is good at English.

## Test yourself

1. Breathing slowly like this makes you .................... calm.
   ⓐ felt ⓑ feels ⓒ feel ⓓ feeling
2. Why don't we ........................... tennis?
   ⓐ played ⓑ play ⓒ plays ⓓ playing
3. Although I have many friends, I always feel ............................ .
   ⓐ well ⓑ happy ⓒ alone ⓓ lonely
4. Sara is good at ........................... .
   ⓐ speak ⓑ languages ⓒ speaks ⓓ spoke




## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d .

1. She became deeply ........................when her husband died.
   (a) careful (b) happy (c) depressed (d) cheerful
2. She's .............................. about her height.
   (a) essential (b) impossible (c) lucky (d) embarrassed
3. ............................ is one of the most serious problems that we face.
   (a) Mindfulness (b) Cyberbullying (c) Medicine (d) Understanding
4. She was angry of her children's ............................ .
   (a) achievement (b) behaviour (c) fun (d) relax
5. We need to do some ................................ before we take the exam.
   (a) kindness (b) friendship (c) agreement (d) brainstorming
6. Which suffix can you add to the end of achieve to make a new word?
   (a) -ly (b) -ment (c) -dis (d) -im
7. To make a negative form of "kind", we add the prefix .................. .
   (a) -im (b) -un (c) -ir (d) -dis
8. We turn the verb "agree" to a negative form by adding "........................".
   (a) -ment (b) im- (c) dis- (d) un-
9. The best synonym of the word "different" is ................................ .
   (a) same (b) similar (c) like (d) dissimilar
10. What is a synonym for "worried"?
    (a) possible (b) relaxed (c) upset (d) unkind
11. What is an antonym for "a bit"?
    (a) a lot (b) a few (c) a little (d) small
12. He always encourages us. The word "encourage" is the opposite of ..................... .
    (a) help (b) support (c) disappoint (d) give
13. Which word is a synonym of support?
    (a) encourage (b) displease (c) hurt (d) kick
14. ............................ is the way that someone or something looks.
    (a) Technology (b) Appearance (c) Empathy (d) Mindfulness
15. To .............................is to help and encourage someone.
    (a) mind (b) disappoint (c) support (d) think

GIANTS العمالقة

## Exercises on Structure

### 1 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets.

1. .................................. (you be) able to find your bag?
2. They couldn't .................................. (able to get) tickets for the show.
3. Firemen were able to .................................. (puts) out the fire.
4. Talia .................................. (were) able to swim when she was a baby.
5. I have to type letters and .................................. (answered) the phone.
6. .................................. (you have to) leave the meeting last week?
7. You .................................. (shouldn't) study hard for the exam.
8. Heba .................................. (don't) have to buy fruit yesterday.
9. You .................................. (must) smoke at hospitals.
10. When I was younger, I .................................. (can) stay up all night.
11. .................................. (Can) you hear what I was saying?
12. He might .................................. (gets)there in time, but I can't be sure.
13. You should .................................. (saw)a doctor.
14. I .......................... (doesn't have to)sleep early because it's a holiday.

### 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d . خاص بطلبة الأزهر

1. We .................................. to solve the problem.
   a) were able b) could c) was able d) can
2. He ......................... pass an exam before he can start work.
   a) has b) have to c) has to d) have
3. I might ....................... a few minutes late.
   a) are b) is c) am d) be
4. By the time she was eight, she ....................... read Greek and Latin.
   a) could b) can c) was d) were
5. You mustn't ........................... your car here.
   a) parked b) park c) parks d) parking

# Language Functionss

لمناقشة مشاكل المراهقين و اقتراح حلول لها.

## Discussing teenagers' problems

| | |
|---|---|
| What's wrong? | ما المشكلة؟ |
| What are teenagers worried about ? | ما الذي يقلق المراهقون؟ |
| Tell me about your problem.What happened? | أخبرني عن مشكلتك ، ماذا حدث؟ |
| Go on!It might help to talk about it, you know! | هيا! قد يكون من المفيد التحدث عن ذلك ، كما تعلم! |
| What made you feel worse? | ما الذي جعلك تشعر بالسوء؟ |

## Suggesting solutions to problems

| | |
|---|---|
| Why don't we talk to the teacher? | لماذا لا نتحدث مع المعلم؟ |
| I think we should / shouldn't + inf. | أعتقد أننا ينبغي / لا ينبغي ... |
| It would be a good idea to + inf. | ستكون فكرة جيدة أن ... |
| You should/shouldn't + inf. | أنه ينبغي / لا ينبغي .. |

**1 Finish the following dialogue.**

**Menna** :What's wrong ?

**Asmaa** :(1) ............................................................................................ .

**Menna** :What happened? Why are you worried?

**Asmaa** :I didn't understand the math lesson very well

**Menna** :(2) ............................................................................................ ?

**Asmaa** :Yes, the lesson was difficult and I could not understand it alone.

**Menna** :Why don't (3) ............................................................................ ?

**Asmaa** :It would be a good idea to talk to the teacher but (4) ..................
.............................................................................................. .

GIANTS العمالقة

**Menna** : Embarrassed! It is essential that you tell your teachers about your problems and they will help you.

**Asmaa** :(5) ............................................................................................ .

## 2 Write what you would say in each of the following situations.

خاص بطلبة الأزهر

1. Your friend has a problem.

   ............................................................................................ .

2. Suggest a solution to your friend who is worried about the math exam.

   ............................................................................................ .

# Test on Unit six

## A Language Functions ( 5 marks )

### 1 Finish the following dialogue. (5 marks)

**Ehab** : What could you do when you were seven?

**Manal** : (1)............................................................................................ .

**Ehab** : (2)............................................................................................ ?

**Manal** : My father taught me how to swim.

**Ehab** : (3)............................................................................................ ?

**Manal** : I learned to swim in the swimming pool

**Ehab** : Did you have a swimming pool near your house?

**Manal** : (4)............................................................................................ .

**Ehab** : How did you go there?

**Manal** : (5)............................................................................................ .

**Ehab** : Did you enjoy your time there?

**Manal** : Yes, I enjoyed very much.

## B Reading Comprehension ( 10 marks )

### 2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list (4 marks)

**to - helps - don't - in - feelings - makes**

In mindfulness classes, we learn that it's Ok to have negative thoughts, like when we feel angry. We ........... have to feel bad about that. It ..........me to understand my............ . And try to turn them into something positive. Mindfulness is about being kind to yourself, and kind ........ other people too.

## 3 Read the following text, then answer the questions. (6 marks)

Last summer holiday, Ahmed decided to make a journey by train from Cairo to Alexandria. He reached the station about half an hour before the departure of the train. The station was very **crowded**. He stood on the line and bought a second class ticket. The train came at the right time and everybody tried to get on the train fast. When the train left the station, Ahmed looked outside to enjoy the beauty of nature. The train was running through green fields. There were wheat plants here and there. It was a wonderful scene. Inside the train, passengers were talking together. **Others** were reading newspapers and magazines. One passenger stood and began to read out a poem he had written. Passengers clapped their hands after he had finished. Ahmed can't forget that journey as it gave him much pleasure.

### A Choose the correct answer.

1. The underlined word "others" refers to ............................... .
   (a) fields (b) magazines (c) passengers (d) newspapers
2. When the train came in the station, passengers ......................... .
   (a) read newspapers (c) tried to get in fast
   (b) talked together (d) clapped their hands
3. The station was very crowded. The word "crowded" means .................
   (a) long (b) deserted (c) full (d) empty

### B Answer the following questions.

4- Do you prefer to travel by trains? Why?

.................................................................................................... .

5- What was Ahmed's destination?

.................................................................................................... .

6- The journey gave Ahmed much pleasure. How?

.................................................................................................... .



## C Vocabulary and Structures ( 8 marks )

### 4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d . (3 marks)

1. You can make an adjective from the verb "care" by adding ............... .
   - a -dis
   - b -un
   - c -less
   - d -ment
2. Do you know any funny jokes? The word "funny " means .................... .
   - a serious
   - b important
   - c wise
   - d comic
3. The words ................................ and cheerful are antonyms.
   - a good
   - b disappointed
   - c happy
   - d kind
4. .................. is being able to relax by calmly thinking about your feelings and what is around you at the moment.
   - a Mindfulness
   - b Bullying
   - c Running
   - d Possibility
5. In the word 'disagree', 'dis-' is a/an ............................ .
   - a adverb
   - b prefix
   - c suffix
   - d adjective
6. I don't want anyone to ........................ me during the meeting.
   - a pass
   - b achieve
   - c interrupt
   - d feel

### 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. (5 marks)

1. He ................................ (could) able to solve his problem.
2. I didn't .................. (had to) send the emails because Mona sent them.
3. We don't have to .................. (went) home by bus.
4. Ahmed didn't go to school. He might ....................(is) ill.
5. Mostafa ................................. (should) study hard.

## D Writing ( 7 marks )

### 6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on (7 marks)

" A short story you have ever heard "




- Speaking
- Reading
- Writing

طبقاً لأحدث المواصفات

١- كيفية تكوين السؤال والاجابة عليه.

٢- طريقة حل سؤال القطعة

٣- طريقة حل سؤال الكتابة

- السيرة الذاتية
- القصة القصيرة
- المراجعة النقدية



## 1 Dialogues

لابد من قراءة المحادثة بالكامل جيدا قبل الإجابة و تلخيص مغزي الحوار والمعلومات التي تخص المتكلم و المخاطب :

- ينبغي للطالب معرفة المطلوب في الفراغات لبناء جملة سليمة والفراغات ممكن أن تكون :

(تكوين سؤال( بفعل مساعد أو ناقص - بآداة استفهام) - الرد بإجابة مناسبة )

**Ali** : ................................................................. ?
**Hassan** : I go to my uncle's farm.

---

**Sama** : Why are you crying ?
**Eslam** : ................................................................. .

---

١ - إذا بدأت السؤال بفعل مساعد ( أو فعل ناقص ) تكون الاجابة بــ ( نعم ) أو ( لا ) :





| فعل مساعد | + | فاعل | + | فعل أساسي ? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Am / Is / Are<br>Was / Were<br>Have / Has / Had<br>Do / Does / Did<br>..........................<br>Will -Would<br>Can - Could<br>Shall - Should..... | | he / she<br>it / we<br>you / I<br>they | | go /play<br>sleep<br>help<br>cook |

وللاجابة عليه

Yes , فعل مساعد + فاعل

No, فعل مساعد + فاعل n't

Does he study hard?
Yes, he does.

Can you swim?
No, I can't.

---

Is Your father here?
No, he isn't.

Do you like your job?
Yes, I do.

**Saeed** : Does your father like his job ?
**Farouk** : ................................................................ .

---

**Seham** : ................................................................?
**Amany** : No, I haven't got any brothers.

---

**Eman** :Will you visit your aunt tomorrow?
**Shimaa** : ................................................................ .

٢ - إذا بدأت الجملة بأداة استفهام فتكون الاجابة علي حسب الاداة :

؟ فعل أساسي + فاعل + فعل مساعد + أداة استفهام

| أداة الاستفهام | تسأل عن |
|---|---|
| What | ١- غير عاقل ٢- فعل شئ ٣- مشكلة |
| Who | ١- الفاعل العاقل (لايشترط وجود فعل مساعد في السؤال )<br>٢- المفعول العاقل (لابد من وجود فعل مساعد في السؤال ) |
| Whom | المفعول العاقل(لابد من وجود فعل مساعد في السؤال ) |
| When | الزمان و الوقت ( يوم/شهر/فترات اليوم/سنة/ساعة)<br>on(Monday, Tuesday, Friday.....etc )<br>in(January, February...etc)<br>in the(afternoon - morning - evening .......etc) / at night<br>in (1898-1990-2016-2018...etc) / yesterday,last week......<br>=What time ? --- at (three o'clock.. 6.....8....etc) |

المكان




at (the house- the zoo - home.....etc )

in(Tanta-the office...)

to + place (school - the airport....)

on / at the farm

under/ on /in / next to / above / near / across from + place

Here هنا / There هناك

السبب




As / Because / Since + ( جملة كاملة)

to + ( فعل في المصدر )          for + ( فعل ) + ing

الكيفية (الحال / السلوك / الطريقة / الصفات )




صفة ( fine - tired - angry .......... )

حال ( well - badly - slowly -fast - loudly........ )

وسيلة مواصلات by (bus- car -taxi ........................)on foot

المدة (ساعات / أيام / أسابيع / شهور / سنوات )




For + (a/an) ( مدة ) + s




العدد والاجابة عليها يكون بالارقام - يأتي بعدها اسم جمع

three cars / two sisters / five cats

عدد المرات في الساعة او اليوم او الاسبوع او الشهر او السنة




=How many times

(once-twice-three times-four times)a (week- month- year)

تسأل عن ثمن سلعة =What price أو تسأل عن الكمية



واجابتها بـ

litres/ bottles /grams/kilos أو pounds/dollars / L.E

تسأل عن اللون     واجابتها بـ




Red / Blue / Yellow / Green / Gray / Brown

تسأل عن العمر     و اجابتها بـ



two, three, four ....... etc years old

**How heavy**

الوزن و اجابتها بـ

two, three, four .. etc (kg) kilograms/tonnes/grams

**How high**

الارتفاع او الطول = How tall =

و اجابتها بـ

two, three, four ....... etc (m) metres/kilometres

**How deep**

العمق و اجابتها بـ

two, three, four ....... etc (m) metres/kilometres

**How fast**

السرعة في الساعة و اجابتها بـ

two, three, four ....... etc (km) kilometres an hour

**What about**

تعبر عن الاقتراح

How about+ ing? = Why don't we + inf?

= Shall we+ inf? = Let's+ inf.

و اجابتها بـ

That's a good idea or Sorry, I'm busy

لاحظ هذه التحويلات من السؤال للاجابة والعكس

| ضمائر الفاعل | ضمائر المفعول | صفات الملكية | ضمائر الملكية |
|---|---|---|---|
| I/we → you | me/us → you | my → your | mine → yours |

I am → are you

I was → were you

## Examples

| | |
|---|---|
| Is this hat yours? | - Yes, it's mine. |
| What did your dad do? | - My dad took a photo. |
| Where do you sleep? | - I sleep in my bedroom |









**Amina** : ……………………………………………………………?
**Ahmed** : I stayed there for 3 months .

**Esraa** : How often do you visit your grandpa ?
**Asmaa** : …………………………………………………………… .

**Soha** : ……………………………………………………………?
**Hoda** : I go to to work by bus.




- لابد من وجود فعل مساعد في الجملة الاستفهامية
- الجملة الخبرية ممكن ان تكون بدون فعل مساعد

وفي هذه الحالة عند عمل سؤال نستخدم الاتي

| do | does | did |
|---|---|---|
| I/we/you/they | He/She/It | جميع الضمائر |
| مع المضارع | مع المضارع | مع الماضي |

ويأتي بعدهم الفعل في المصدر بدون اضافات




نستخدم **do/does/did** كفعل مساعد في السؤال فقط و يتم حذفهم في الاجابة الكاملة وابقاء الفعل الاساسي في زمن الجملة ( مضارع بسيط - ماضي بسيط ).

**Menna** : ~~When did you went home?~~ ✗
: ~~When you went home?~~ ✗
: When did you go home? ☑
**Ramy** : I went home at 5 o'clock .

**Rasha** : What does Youssef eat?
**Mona** : ~~He eat beans and eggs.~~ ✗
: He eats beans and eggs. 

## 2 Comprehension Passages

لابد من قراءة اسئلة قطعة الفهم جيدا قبل قراءة القطعة لمعرفة المضمون:



١ - ينبغي للطالب معرفة المطلوب من الاسئلة بمراجعة ادوات الاستفهام في الجزء السابق .

1. :When did you go to the zoo ?

المطلوب في هذا السؤال أن تبحث عن الزمن ( وقت / يوم / سنة / فترات يوم ......الخ)

2. :Where did you go yesterday ?

المطلوب في هذا السؤال أن تبحث عن المكان



٢ - هناك بعض الاسئلة النقدية التي لا توجد اجابتها في القطعة والتي تعتمد علي فهمك .

### Questions based on understanding

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Do you think ....................? Yes / No | هل تعتقد أن ................................؟ |
| 2. Do you like.......................? Yes / No | هل تحب أن ..................................؟ |
| 3. Do you agree with..........? Yes / No | هل تتفق مع ..................................؟ |
| 4. Do you prefer...................? Yes / No | هل تفضل أن ................................؟ |
| 5. In your opinion , ................................ | من وجهة نظرك , ............................ |
| 6. What do you think ............................? | ماذا تعتقد أن ...............................؟ |
| 7. Give a suitable title ............................ | أعط عنوانا مناسبا ............................ |
| 8. What is the main idea of ..................? | ماهي الفكرة الرئيسية لـ .....................؟ |
| 9. The underlined pronoun refers to.... | الضمير الذي تحته خط يعود علي ............. |
| 10. The underlined word refers to.... | الكلمة التي تحتها خط تعود علي ............ |
| 11. Explain (why / how) ................ . | اشرح (لماذا / كيف ) .................. |
| 12. Give (= Mention) two reasons ..... | أعط (= أذكر) سببين ..... |
| 9. The passage is about ................. | تدور القطعة حول .................. |
| 12. infer(=conclude / deduce) why/how | استنتج لماذا / كيف |





- هناك بعض الكلمات المهمة التي يجب حفظها مثل :

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| refer to | يشير الي | message | رسالة / مغزي |
| underlined | تحته خط | main idea | فكرة رئيسية |
| moral | مغزي / رسالة | sentence | جملة |
| mean | يقصد / يعني | passage | قطعة |
| writer | كاتب | author | مؤلف |
| right | علي صواب | wrong | خطأ |
| correct | يصحح / صحيح | opinion | رأي |
| Mention | اذكر | summary | ملخص |
| reason = cause | سبب | result | نتيجة |
| effect | تأثير | affect | تؤثر على |
| assume | افترض | infer | استنتج |
| suitable | مناسب | type=kind | نوع |
| explain | يشرح | topic | موضوع |
| express | يعبر عن | survey | دراسة / استطلاع رأي |
| display | يعرض | conclude | يلخص / يستنتج |
| introduce | يقدم | show | يبين / يوضح |
| experience | خبرة | describe | يصف |
| guide | يرشد | suggest | يقترح |
| find out=discover | يكتشف | phrase | عبارة |
| discuss | يناقش | owner | مالك |
| biography | سيرة ذاتية يكتبها شخص لشخص آخر | autobiography | سيرة ذاتية يكتبها الشخص لنفسه |
| letter | خطاب / حرف | email | ايميل / يرسل بالايميل |

# 3 Paragraph

## A biography - A short story - A review

لابد من معرفة الموضوع المراد التحدث عنه وهناك بعض القواعد العامة لبناء جملة

صحيحة لابد من معرفتها قبل الكتابة :



### النوع الاول من الجملة والذي يكون فيه فعل مساعد أو ناقص

فاعل + فعل مساعد أو ناقص + فعل أساسي + تكملة الجملة

| فاعل | فعل مساعد أو ناقص | فعل أساسي | تكملة الجملة |
|---|---|---|---|
| I | can't | swim | fast. |
| She | is | helping | Saeed. |

وهذا النوع من الجمل الفعل المساعد او الناقص هو الذي ييحدد شكل الفعل الأساسي.

| الفعل المساعد او الناقص | شكل الفعل الاساسي | مثال |
|---|---|---|
| am / is / are / was / were | الفعل الاساسي + ing | He is swimming fast<br>في الغالب لانستخدم هذا النوع |
| don't / doesn't / didn't | الفعل الاساسي في المصدر | He doesn't swim fast. |
| have / has / had | الفعل الاساسي في p.p | He has swum fast. |
| can / could / shall / should /will / would / may / might /must / ought to / have to | الفعل الاساسي في المصدر | He can swim fast. |







## النوع الثاني من الجملة الذي لا يوجد به فعل مساعد أو ناقص ( مضارع أو ماضي بسيط )

### ١- فــي المضــارع

تكملة الجملة + فعل أساسي (s / es / ies) + فاعل مفرد

| فاعل مفرد | فعل أساسي | تكملة الجملة |
|---|---|---|
| He | cooks | lunch every day . |

### ٢- فــي المضــارع

تكملة الجملة + فعل أساسي ف المصدر + فاعل جمع

| فاعل جمع | فعل أساسي ف المصدر | تكملة الجملة |
|---|---|---|
| They | cook | lunch every day . |

### ٣- فــي الماضــي

تكملة الجملة + فعل أساسي (d / ed / ied) + فاعل

| فاعل | فعل أساسي | تكملة الجملة |
|---|---|---|
| He ( They ) | cooked | lunch yesterday . |







- الصفة تسبق الاسم ( الاسم + الصفة ) وإذا كان الاسم مفرد نضع قبل الصفة ( **a/an** )
- الحال ( الظرف ) يأتي بعد الفعل ( الحال + الفعل )

وعند وجود مفعول يأتي الحال بعده .

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| He | is | a good boy . |
| They | play | the piano happily |
| She | sings | badly |




- الافكار عامل رئيسي قبل الكتابة ( لابد من ترتيب أفكارك قبل البدء في الكتابة )

اعمل مخطط (أسئلة وأجوبه عليها / أفعال مرتبطة بالموضوع / صفات / كلمات )

هذا سيعطيك فرصة لكتابة موضوع مترابط غني بالافكار وبعيد عن التكرار .

لابد من ترتيب الافكار وكتابتها في مسودة قبل البدء في الموضوع :



## Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN words on:

## a review about an item you bought online

مخطط تفصيلي لابد منه قبل البدء في كتابة الموضوع مباشرة

| قائمة ببعض الصفات و الاسماء الهامة المرتبطة بالموضوع | قائمة ببعض الافعال المرتبطة بالموضوع | أسئلة و أجوبة و استخدام الاجوبة في الموضوع |
|---|---|---|
| great - happy<br>easy - delicious<br>quick - noisy<br>good -excellent<br>amazing -<br>shopping- | want - try - order<br>buy - give - use<br>- is (was) - think -<br>look - make | 1.What did you order?<br>2.When did you order it?<br>3.How was it?<br>4.What's your opinion about it? |

Last week, I wanted to try shopping online so I ordered a coffee machine. I bought this machine as a present for my parents. I gave them the machine on their birthday.They are very happy with it. It looks so great in their kitchen and it is easy to use. It also makes a really delicious cup of coffee. I didn't wait weeks for delivery! The delivery was quick! There is only one problem with it : my parents think it is noisy! In my opinion, I think that it is an amazing machine and the price is really good.



# 1. A biography

لكتابة سيرة ذاتية لابد من اتباع الخطوات الآتية

١ ـ حدد الشخصية - مكان الميلاد - تاريخ الميلاد

Nada Zaher was born in Alexandria, Egypt.

٢ ـ اذكر نبذة عن الماضي ( هوايات - رياضات - مواد مفضلة) شئ يخدم الموضوع

As a child, she played a lot of tennis. When she was a teenager, she found out that she had a sports scholarship to go to Columbia University in the USA. Then she went to the USA to study and play tennis.

٣ ـ بداية مشوار النجاح ( بداية الانجازات)

After university, she returned to Egypt and decided to help more international athletes to study in other countries. So, she started a company to connect athletes with universities in the USA and helped them to find scholarships.

٤ ـ أهم الانجازات الحالية

Now she helps many students from Egypt and other countries to follow and achieve their dreams to be successful.

٥ ـ رأيك الشخصي

I think that Nada Zaher is a good role model that we should follow.

## 2. A short story

**لكتابة قصة قصيرة ( بداية و وسط ونهاية) لابد من اتباع الخطوات الآتية**

١ ـ سيناريو العصف الذهني - ما هي قصتك - من البطل ، ماذا ، لماذا ، أين ومتى؟

Once, I invited some of my friends to have a light meal and some drinks.

٢ ـ حدد محور قصتك ( القصص القصيرة لها مساحة أقل) : واجعل كل جملة تركز على احداث هامة واساسية دون الدخول في مواضيع فرعية لا تخدم القصة.

They agreed to my idea as all of us were hungry. We went into the nearest cafeteria. Each of us had some sandwiches and a cool drink.

٣ ـ كيف يمكن أن تبدو الشخصيات ، وتشعر ، وتتغير مع تغير الاحداث؟

ـ ابدأ بما هو غير عادي ، غير متوقع ، بشئ غامض أو صراع

Then came the time of payment. To my surprise, I found no money in my pockets.

٤ ـ نقطة التحول في حياة الشخصية الأساسية

I had changed my trousers and forgot to take the money. My face turned red . I didn't know what to do. I asked my friends if they had any money, but the money they had was not enough to pay the bill. The waiter became angry, and wanted to take us to the police.

٥ ـ نهاية القصة ووضع حلول و معرفة المغزى من القصة

To our good luck, my cousin came in to have a cup of coffee. I told him about our bad situation. He smiled and paid the waiter who thought that we were thieves. I've learned that I should never go outside without making sure I have enough money in my pocket.



# 3. A review

**لكتابة مراجعة (مقالة) نقدية لابد من اتباع الخطوات الآتية**

١ ـ حدد الشئ الذي تريد مراجعته مع ذكر سبب الشراء او المشاهدة ....الخ

Last week, I watched (saw - ordered -bought ...........................etc.)

Last week, I ordered a coffee machine. I bought this machine as a present for my parents.

٢ ـ اذكر رأيك الشخصي (شعورك تجاهه) أو اراء من استخدمه

They are very happy with it.

٣ ـ مميزات أو عيوب ( الفيلم - السلعة - القصة ) بصفة عامة بداية من الشكل حتى الاداء

It looks so great in their kitchen and it is easy to use. It also makes a really delicious cup of coffee.

٤ ـ مميزات أو عيوب البيئة المحيطة بالسلعة أو الفيلم أو القصة مثل ( خدمة التوصيل - وقت العرض - وجود الكثير من الاعلانات - التكلفة العامة للسلعة .......)

I didn't wait weeks for delivery! The delivery was quick!

There is only one problem with it : my parents think it is noisy!

٥ ـ رأيك (تقييمك) الشخصي والنهائي بإيجاز

In my opinion, I think that it is an amazing machine and the price is really good.

## Important paragraphs

### 1. A review about travelling by train

I love travelling by train because it's interesting to look out of the window. I take the train when I visit my grandparents in Edfu. In one journey, you can see ferries crossing the Nile, green valleys, peaceful villages and busy cities. Trains are often fast and comfortable, too. Egypt has the oldest railway in Africa. More than 800 million passengers travel by train in Egypt every year on 5,000 kilometres of railway! They love it. Some people don't like trains because they are noisy and they get sick. But I think that the train is the most useful form of transport and the ticket price is really good.

### 2. A review about El Orman Garden

Yesterday, I went on a trip to the El-Orman Garden! The garden opens at 9 am, and it takes about an hour to get there by car. I went there with my family. Our reviews about that garden are fantastic. The garden is very big and there is lots to see. You can see wild flowers and plants from all over the country. There is also a small lake and a museum. There are a lot of nearby restaurants and cafés where we could go for lunch. There is also a lovely shop near the garden that sells pottery and jewellery!

### 3. A review about Egyptian Handicrafts

Last week, I and my sister went online and ordered two items from the Egyptian Handicrafts Website: a leather bag and a wooden box for jewellery. The bag looks really good and the leather is very soft. It is easy to use. The wooden box looks really great and big enough for the jewellery. The Egyptian Handicrafts are amazing. They are well-decorated in traditional designs. The prices are good, but there is only one problem : I have to wait two weeks for delivery.




## 4. A short story you have read

David was working in the factory when one day, his manager greeted him and told him that he had a visitor called Mr Micawber. The visitor told David that he wanted him to be his lodger. He took him to his house after work. He was poor and lived there with his thin wife, their baby and two small children. His wife said that she never thought that they'd need a lodger. But they don't have enough money. David's money from the factory paid for his food and room. The Micawbers were very kind.

One day, Mrs Micawber said that they had nothing to eat in the house! David tried to give her some money, but she refused and decided to sell some old books and furniture to cook a healthy meal.

## 5. A short story about an act of kindness

One day, I saw a message on the noticeboard by the front door to our flats. The message said that Mr Maher, who is very elderly, needed a new bench because the one he sits on outside his flat is broken. So, I encouraged all my neighbours and friends to help me to buy him a new one. Some men delivered it this morning. The bench looked great in the garden. Mr Maher was very surprised when it arrived! Mr Maher was very pleased by our kindness. Our neighbourhood is very friendly and kind. We like to help each other.

## 6. A short story about a bad situation

My friend Karim has enjoyed windsurfing for about two years. He usually goes with his older brother. A few months ago, he decided to windsurf alone. He did not tell his brother this. It was windy, but that is good if you want to windsurf. In the afternoon, the wind suddenly became very strong. The wind took Karim far from the beach. He was very scared. Some people in a boat came to help Karim. After that, they took him back to the beach. Karim has not windsurfed alone since that time. Now, he always windsurfs with an older person. He has learnt an important lesson!

## 7. A biography about a famous person

Samar Abdelfattah has always been interested in space. As a young child, she wanted to be an astronaut. After she finished school, she went to Cairo University to study space engineering. While Samar was at university, a space technology company had a competition. Students had to design a hyperloop - a new, very fast form of transport that travels above the ground. Samar decided to enter the competition and asked other engineering students from the university to join her team. Samar's team was the only one from Africa or the Middle East.They worked hard on their design and they won the competition. Samar travelled to the USA to receive the award. Three years later, Samar started her own company. Now she is a space engineer and a business person. She also gives speeches to other young engineers to help them achieve their goals.

## 8. A biography about a campaigner

Magdy Abdel Sayed is a campaigner for people who are disabled. He's been disabled all his life. He's done lots of amazing things, but he has had lots of challenges. As a child, he couldn't move without help until he was five years old. It wasn't easy to go to school as some schools didn't have the right equipment for disabled people. Magdy really wanted to go to school and his parents wanted him to have a good education.They found a school for him and he was an excellent student. Before he left school, he won an award from Cambridge University for his achievements. After Magdy won the award, a lot of companies wanted to give him a job,but he decided to go to university. At university, he worked as a volunteer for different charities that help disabled people find jobs. He also gives speeches about how everyone can achieve their goals.



## 9. A biography about a famous scientist

Fatma Ali El-Banna was born in Alexandria in 2003. As a child, she loved learning about science and wanted to be a great scientist. After she finished Preparatory School, she started at the Science,Technology, Engineering and Maths School (STEM)in Alexandria. When she was at school, she came first in Egypt in the NASA International Space Apps Challenge, a problem solving competition for scientists around the world.

Later, she worked on a school project. She found a natural way for villages to clean dirty water and to recycle used water. The recycled water is used to help plants to grow, and the project can also help to stop water pollution. She sent her project to the Society for Science in the USA. In 2021, her project won fourth place in another international competition for science and engineering. Now, Fatma wants to do more things to help science.

## 9. A short story about cyberbullying online

I always wanted to be part of a certain group of popular students. One day, they suggested that we cyberbully a boy in my class called Eyad, so I wrote an unkind comment about him on social media. I thought that my friends would think it was funny. I didn't realise that they were joking, and I was the only one to write an unkind comment.

Eyad read my comment and the next day he didn't want to come to school. I had to tell my parents, and they couldn't understand why I did it. Then, the other students did not want to include me in their group. I am so embarrassed about what I did.

However, I hope my experience will have a positive result, too. I didn't have to do what my friends suggested. You should think before you do something. Some online messages can hurt people very badly.

I was able to say sorry to Eyad the next day. He is very kind and now we are friends. So, you should choose your friends carefully and always be kind to people.




# كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين

## مثلا ازاى نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9




خطوة 1

خطوة 2 اختيار اسم الطابعة بتاعتك

خطوة 3 كتابة الصفحات المراد طباعتها نكتب رقم 4 ثم نكتب الشرطة دي - ثم نكتب 9

خطوة 4 اختيار نوع الورق

خطوة 5 اختيار A4

خطوة 6

حمل الآن

مجانا وحصريا

# المراجعة رقم (2)









# Unit 1

## ① Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**watching – aquarium – go – home – are going – catching**

I like to spend a nice time with my family at the weekend. We usually ❶ …………… to the park, but sometimes we go to the ❷ …………… . I love ❸ …………… the fish there. We usually return ❹ …………… in the evening.

## ② Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**reserve – busy – lives – live – shopping – the shopping**

I have a nice friend called Judy. She ❶ …………… in Aswan. Aswan is a ❷ …………… city, with about one and a half million people. At the weekend, Judy usually does different activities. She goes ❸ …………… . Also, she likes going to the natural ❹ …………… .

## ③ Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**sports – excited – opens – botanical – shopping – open**

We are going to have a tour in Cairo today. We intend to visit the Cairo Museum. It ❶ …………… at 8 a.m. I'm sure we'll be ❷ …………… to see the wonderful monuments there. We will also go to the ❸ …………… gardens. My friend Taher won't come with us because he is going to the ❹ …………… centre to do his favourite sport as usual.

## ④ Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d:

1. A/An ……… is a place where we can borrow or read books.

ⓐ library ⓑ bookshop ⓒ aquarium ⓓ museum

2. Cairo has a lot of ancient monuments. "*Ancient*" is the opposite in meaning to "……….".

ⓐ very old ⓑ unimportant ⓒ friendly ⓓ modern

3. He played very well, but he lost the game. He was .......... .

ⓐ lucky ⓑ unlucky ⓒ friendly ⓓ unfriendly

4. To find the nearest bank, go ......... on. It's next to the park.

ⓐ street ⓑ opposite ⓒ straight ⓓ long

5. I'm interested in reading. "*Interested in*" here is similar in meaning to "......".

ⓐ keen on ⓑ pleased with ⓒ sure about ⓓ full of

6. ......... cars are environmentally friendly means of transport.

ⓐ Electrician ⓑ Electricity ⓒ Electrical ⓓ Electric

7. I like this hotel because it has a lot of means of comfort. We can change "*comfort*" into an adjective by adding the suffix "........." .

ⓐ -ity ⓑ -able ⓒ -ness ⓓ -ful

8. Do you think this dictionary is easy to use? "*Easy*" is a synonym for ".........".

ⓐ big ⓑ correct ⓒ simple ⓓ difficult

9. Some of the trams in Alexandria have two .......... .

ⓐ flowers ⓑ flours ⓒ flies ⓓ floors

10. Students show a lot of interest in playing football. By adding the suffix "..........", we can change "*interest*" into an adjective referring to a thing.

ⓐ -lar ⓑ -ing ⓒ -ed ⓓ -able

11. When did your uncle reach Cairo Airport? In this question, "*reach*" means ".......... ".

ⓐ arrive ⓑ arrive in ⓒ arrive at ⓓ leave

12. Squash is my ......... sport. I like it very much.

ⓐ worst ⓑ favourite ⓒ bad ⓓ favour

13. A ......... is a building where historical objects are kept and shown.

ⓐ museum ⓑ bank ⓒ sports centre ⓓ library

14. Ahmad was late ......... school because he got up late.

ⓐ with ⓑ from ⓒ for ⓓ at

15. On my way to school, I go ......... the post office every day.

ⓐ next ⓑ between ⓒ past ⓓ front

16. ......... is the expensive things people wear, such as rings, necklaces, etc.

ⓐ Wood ⓑ Clay ⓒ Mud ⓓ Jewellery

17. We use the ......... to cross the lake near our school.

ⓐ car ⓑ ferry ⓒ plane ⓓ bike

18. We all like Rami; he's very polite. We add the prefix "........." to get the antonym for "*polite*".

ⓐ im- ⓑ un- ⓒ dis- ⓓ non-

19. Always try to be ……… to avoid making mistakes.
ⓐ unattractive ⓑ attractive ⓒ careful ⓓ careless
20. A/An ……… is a place where you can do different sports.
ⓐ lake ⓑ aquarium ⓒ library ⓓ sports centre
21. I'd like ……… cup of coffee, please.
ⓐ other ⓑ another ⓒ others ⓓ other's
22. At home, my brothers usually ……… turns doing the housework.
ⓐ take ⓑ make ⓒ do ⓓ give
23. A nature ……… is a safe place where we keep and protect animals and plants.
ⓐ farm ⓑ soil ⓒ reserve ⓓ desert
24. There are a lot of attractive gardens in our city. The word "*attractive*" means ……… .
ⓐ large ⓑ interested ⓒ ugly ⓓ beautiful
25. We like our new house; it's really ……… .
ⓐ uncomfortable ⓑ comfortable ⓒ crowded ⓓ excited
26. He informed us about the new project in our village. To change "*inform*" into a noun, add the suffix" ………" .
ⓐ -ity ⓑ -ness ⓒ -ton ⓓ -ation
27. A/An …… is a place where people can go to see paintings, photographs, objects, etc.
ⓐ library ⓑ aquarium ⓒ exhibition ⓓ platform
28. Hurry up or you won't ……… the train.
ⓐ catch ⓑ miss ⓒ lose ⓓ make
29. Oh! It's a very expensive mobile phone. The opposite of "*expensive*" is "………………".
ⓐ far ⓑ simple ⓒ cheap ⓓ costly
30. A ……… is someone who travels on a plane, train, car, etc.
ⓐ boatman ⓑ sailor ⓒ driver ⓓ passenger
31. Let's ……… to the beach and have a nice time.
ⓐ going ⓑ go ⓒ to go ⓓ goes
32. We usually play football ……..; we play it in the open air.
ⓐ indoor ⓑ indoors ⓒ outdoor ⓓ outdoors
33. Tourists usually use a ……… to follow directions.
ⓐ map ⓑ cap ⓒ metro ⓓ driver
34. A/An ……… is a period of one hundred years.
ⓐ age ⓑ decade ⓒ century ⓓ journey

35. I like to play ……… games. I don't like going out.

ⓐ outdoor ⓑ indoor ⓒ outdoors ⓓ indoors

36. My friend has……… a suggestion to spend the weekend in the village.

ⓐ done ⓑ agreed ⓒ made ⓓ gone

37. Don't believe him; I have found ……… that he is a liar.

ⓐ at ⓑ from ⓒ of ⓓ out

38. To get the noun for a person who looks after gardens, add the suffix "…….".

ⓐ -er ⓑ -or ⓒ -ist ⓓ -ian

39. His job is to show people, or tourists, our places of interest. He's a/an …… .

ⓐ officer ⓑ pilot ⓒ guide ⓓ tourist

40. I have sent Yasser a/an ………. to my sister's wedding party. I'm sure he will come.

ⓐ invention ⓑ invitation ⓒ reply ⓓ information

**5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. To reach the new supermarket, ………………………… (will go) straight on for about 50 metres.
2. Al-Azhar Park is the best place to go ………………………… (on) the weekend.
3. What time ………………………… (is) the first lesson start?
4. Let's hurry! The train ………………………… (leave) at 8.00.
5. How ………………………… (far) does the journey take to Luxor?
6. Does Hatim go shopping ………………………… (at) the afternoon?
7. The train arrives ………………………… (at) Aswan at 7 a.m.
8. Which platform does the train to Alexandria …………………… (leaves) from?
9. When ………………………… (does) the next fashion exhibition?
10. I look forward to ………………………… (see) my old friends.
11. I'm very good ………………………… (in) playing chess; I usually win!
12. In your opinion, what's Egypt's …………… (the most famous) monument?
13. My house is ………………………… (opposite to) the park.
14. The first lesson starts ………………………… (in) eight a.m.
15. She went to work ………………………… (by) her car.
16. The train ………………………… (isn't) stop at Al Minya today because there are engineering works.
17. Would you like ………………………… (have) a cup of tea?
18. Do you mind ………………………… (to lend) me your camera?
19. I will take a-ten ………………………… (minutes) break to refresh my energy.
20. Tamer is active. He ………………………… (doesn't) comes late.

# Unit 2

## ① Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**deals – cheapest – smart – cheaper – dolls – price**

Last week, we went to a big shopping centre. We wanted to buy a ❶ …………… TV. We were lucky because we had lots of ❷ …………… . We were pleased to get a nice TV at a good ❸ …………… . It is the ❹ …………… smart TV we have ever bought.

## ② Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**delivery – online – can – able – discount – account**

I read a nice advertisement yesterday. It was about ❶ …………… shopping. We ❷ …………… buy what we want and the ❸ …………… is free. Besides, we can replace or return the item if we don't like it. At the same time, we can benefit from the available ❹ …………… .

## ③ Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**technology – none – all – assistant – prize – price**

Yesterday, I went to a nearby mall to buy a digital camera. The shop ❶ …………… showed me three models, but ❷ …………… of them was smart. I walked around and found one that seemed appropriate. I was pleased because it was at a reasonable ❸ …………… and up to the latest ❹ …………… .

## ④ Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d:

1. I decided to ………. a complaint because the shop assistant wasn't polite enough.

ⓐ do ⓑ make ⓒ take ⓓ sit

2. The price of the watch is wonderful, with free ………. .

ⓐ industry ⓑ discovery ⓒ delivery ⓓ recovery

3. A/An .......... is a container or device in which water is boiled.

ⓐ kettle ⓑ fan ⓒ oven ⓓ fridge

4. There is a grand ......... at the shopping centre, let's go there.

ⓐ sell ⓑ cell ⓒ sail ⓓ sale

5. A good teacher can make a ......... to students' lives.

ⓐ differ ⓑ difference ⓒ different ⓓ differently

6. A/An ......... is a large printed picture used for decoration.

ⓐ comment ⓑ email ⓒ poster ⓓ sale

7. He was fortunate enough to win the game, although he didn't play well. "*Fortunate*" here means "....... ".

ⓐ unlucky ⓑ strong ⓒ lucky ⓓ clever

8. She usually assists us in times of need. To get the noun of "*assist*", add the suffix ".........".

ⓐ -ness ⓑ -ance ⓒ -ment ⓓ -or

9. These shoes are very expensive. They are made of high-quality .......... .

ⓐ paper ⓑ clothes ⓒ leather ⓓ skin

10. You can use this .......... to get the information you need online.

ⓐ location ⓑ situation ⓒ net ⓓ website

11. Your answer is ..........; go on speaking.

ⓐ right ⓑ wrong ⓒ mistaken ⓓ correctly

12. I don't like to live in this busy street. "*Busy*" is the opposite in meaning to "..........".

ⓐ big ⓑ quiet ⓒ crowded ⓓ expensive

13. We use a /an .......... to keep food cold and fresh.

ⓐ mixer ⓑ oven ⓒ microwave ⓓ fridge

14. Hala is very talented; she can ......... the guitar well.

ⓐ take ⓑ get ⓒ play ⓓ make

15. This shopping centre offers a 25% ......... on summer clothes.

ⓐ mount ⓑ discount ⓒ account ⓓ amount

16. A ......... is a machine that cooks food very quickly using special waves.

ⓐ microwave ⓑ boiler ⓒ cook ⓓ heater

17. You have sent me the wrong .........; I ordered an oven and not a kettle.

ⓐ charge ⓑ change ⓒ term ⓓ item

18. This shop sells second-hand mobile phones. To get the noun for a person who sells something, we add the ......... "-er".

ⓐ definition ⓑ abbreviation ⓒ suffix ⓓ prefix

19. In the new factory, workers now have proper working hours and more .......... time to relax.

ⓐ tension ⓑ leisure ⓒ treasure ⓓ pressure

20. Most girls like to follow the latest .......... trends to look smart.

ⓐ fashion ⓑ health ⓒ wealth ⓓ price

21. To .......... is to make a machine stop working.

ⓐ put off ⓑ turn on ⓒ turn off ⓓ put on

22. You must fill in this form. This means that you must .......... it.

ⓐ compare ⓑ compete ⓒ repeat ⓓ complete

23. A/An .......... is an object made skilfully by hand in a traditional way, such as a basket, bowl, etc.

ⓐ handcraft ⓑ machine ⓒ material ⓓ ingredient

24. I think the new job will help you .......... more money to live a better life.

ⓐ win ⓑ earn ⓒ lose ⓓ rob

25. You must .......... traffic rules to avoid accidents.

ⓐ follow ⓑ ignore ⓒ allow ⓓ refuse

26. The ......... side of the underground metro is that it doesn't cause pollution.

ⓐ excited ⓑ boring ⓒ positive ⓓ negative

27. You need a ......... for your smartphone or personal computer to maintain your privacy and safety.

ⓐ crossword ⓑ password ⓒ key ⓓ rule

28. Both TVs have a big ...........; I am going to buy one of them.

ⓐ sail ⓑ amount ⓒ discount ⓓ seal

29. You still have time to think and ......... where you want to spend the weekend.

ⓐ forget ⓑ doubt ⓒ design ⓓ decide

30. The teacher was unhappy .......... the poor performance of some students.

ⓐ of ⓑ about ⓒ from ⓓ in

31. This shop sells different things ......... the best prices.

ⓐ at ⓑ in ⓒ from ⓓ on

32. The website says the delivery .......... five days.

ⓐ comes ⓑ takes ⓒ stays ⓓ sits

33. I .......... a new kettle from your website yesterday. When is the delivery?

ⓐ refused ⓑ received ⓒ arranged ⓓ ordered

34. The coach instructed the players to follow his tactics seriously. We can change the verb "*instruct*" into a noun by adding the suffix "..........".

ⓐ -ation ⓑ -ion ⓒ - ment ⓓ -ity

35. My uncle is famous ......... a great fashion designer.

ⓐ such as ⓑ for ⓒ as ⓓ like

36. She filled the kettle and ......... it in to make tea.

ⓐ changed ⓑ charged ⓒ turned ⓓ plugged

37. A computer ......... is an output hardware device that is connected to a computer to generate sound.

ⓐ speaker ⓑ screen ⓒ mouse ⓓ headphones

38. I will turn on the computer to do the research. "*Turn on* "here means ".........".

ⓐ stop ⓑ start ⓒ disconnect ⓓ contact

39. I'm proud that the Egyptian cotton clothes are the best ......... .

ⓐ amount ⓑ number ⓒ quality ⓓ quantity

40. Sending letters is a/an ......... means of communication.

ⓐ up to date ⓑ online ⓒ modern ⓓ traditional

42. We should attract more tourists to visit Egypt. When we add the suffix"-ive', we change "*attract*" into a/an ......... .

ⓐ adjective ⓑ noun ⓒ verb ⓓ adverb

43. I bought this watch as a present ......... my mother.

ⓐ to ⓑ for ⓒ with ⓓ from

44. My mobile ......... is empty. I need to recharge it.

ⓐ screen ⓑ change ⓒ battery ⓓ software

45. I go to the school library .......... a week: I go there only every Sunday.

ⓐ one ⓑ once ⓒ two ⓓ twice

**5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. ........................... (Neither) my parents encourage me to depend on myself.
2. I'm too tired. I .............................. (can't) able to continue working for a loner time.
3. She was busy yesterday, but she is even .............................. (busier than) today!
4. The two T-shirts are too short. I don't want .............................. (neither) of them.
5. He doesn't have any leg injuries. ......................... (Either) are physically fit.
6. No question was difficult. I answered .............................. (none) of them.

7. Tamer is the ............................ (quickest) of the two players.
8. The teacher ............................ (got) us do the exercise again.
9. Randa can't go to the club with us because she ............................ (does) her homework.
10. Both Rami .......... (or) Kamal got full marks.
11. The clown made my little child ............................ (laughs).
12. Neither of these TVs ............................ (are) smart.
13. I can't buy this mobile phone; it is a ............................ (bite) expensive for me.
14. Ahmad can speak English ............................ (good).
15. What ............................ (are) you doing at 7 p.m. yesterday?
16. Why ........................... (do) you go to school yesterday? - Because I was ill.
17. ............................ (While) the party, I was happy to meet my old friends.
18. How ............................ (many) bread do you need?
19. ............................ (Just as) watching TV, I felt a severe headache.
20. She was waiting impatiently ............................ (while) the plane landed safely.
21. You gave two quick answers. Don't worry, .......... (each) are correct.
22. I don't know where Rami is; he is ............................ (both) in the office or at home.
23. The teacher was angry with me because the composition ........................... (not written) carefully.
24. Don't make noise while your gather ............................ (was) sleeping.
25. I would like ............................ (buying) a new TV.
26. You ate too much. You have the ............................ (little) amount of food left.
27. I'm sure you're ............................ (lucky) than me!
28. ........................ (All) of us can buy tickets for the party. We are all short of money.
29. What is the ............................ (bad) situation you've ever faced?
30. Neither the smart TV nor the large TV ............................ (suit) the customer.





# Unit 3

## ① Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**amazing - amazed - facilities - volunteer - young - elderly**

We should all care about our community. I think the best thing about our community is the ❶ ............... . We have some great shops and ❷ ............... places to go, like the nearby park. We have lots of community projects where we can ❸ ............... to help people, especially the ❹ ............... .

## ② Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**is creating - services - was creating - rural - makes - does**

The government tries to help poor people. It ❶ ............... "Decent Life Initiative", which is a good example. It ❷ ............... a difference to about 32 million people who live in ❸ ............... areas. It improves the quality of public ❹ ............... .

## ③ Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**politely - pavement - tired - tiring - neighbour - neighbourhood**

Yesterday, I decided to do some shopping. In the street, I saw an old woman who looked very ❶ ............... . She was walking along the ❷ ............ . I greeted her ❸ ............... and helped her to sit down on a bench. The woman thanked me and said she was happy to live in this ❹ ............... .

## ④ Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d:

1. I usually read the news online to follow current ......... all over the world.

ⓐ usages ⓑ mistakes ⓒ events ⓓ accidents

2. Young people usually look for job ......... in big cities.

ⓐ exercises ⓑ opportunities ⓒ losses ⓓ prices

3. You should ......... your foreign language skills if you want to work in a European country.

ⓐ improve ⓑ prove ⓒ discover ⓓ invent

4. Do you think this crowded place is safe for children? "*Safe*" is similar in meaning to " ......... ".

ⓐ **serious** ⓑ **poor** ⓒ **pure** ⓓ **secure**

5. We should encourage our sons to do sports. "*Encourage*" is the antonym for " ......... ".

ⓐ **support** ⓑ **help** ⓒ **discourage** ⓓ **disconnect**

6. A/An ......... is a group of questions that you ask people to find out information about something.

ⓐ **exercise** ⓑ **survey** ⓒ **service** ⓓ **example**

7. I can't continue working because I'm very tired. "Continue" here is opposite in meaning to"......... ".

ⓐ **start** ⓑ **steer** ⓒ **stop** **d. go on**

8. To ......... is to take a letter or object to a place or building.

ⓐ **deliver** ⓑ **send** ⓒ **receive** ⓓ **waste**

9. He proved that he was the best boy in class. We add the prefix "........." to "prove" to transform it into another verb that means "to make something better."

ⓐ **–dis** ⓑ **–re** ⓒ **-in** ⓓ **–im**

10. You should encourage students to achieve more progress; don't ... them.

ⓐ **urge** ⓑ **discourage** ⓒ **allow** ⓓ **support**

11. The Decent Life Initiative ......... the houses of poor people in rural areas.

ⓐ **pairs** ⓑ **compares** ⓒ **repairs** ⓓ **destroys**

12. The government pays attention to health ......... to look after people's health.

ⓐ **cure** ⓑ **care** ⓒ **medicine** ⓓ **hospital**

13. The Decent Life Initiative will continue to help people in poor neighbourhoods. "*Neighbourhood*" here is similar in meaning to a "........." or a community within a town or city.

ⓐ **district** ⓑ **desert** ⓒ **factory** ⓓ **school**

14. A/An......... is a person who rents a room in another person's house.

ⓐ **seller** ⓑ **owner** ⓒ **lodger** ⓓ **landlord**

15. I don't know this man; he is a .......... to me.

ⓐ **stranger** ⓑ **strange** ⓒ **friend** ⓓ **relative**

16. Never.......... the opinion of others.

ⓐ **respect** ⓑ **disrespect** ⓒ **think** ⓓ **esteem**

17. My father is exhausted, so he is going to ......... down for a rest.

ⓐ **fit** ⓑ **get** ⓒ **set** ⓓ **sit**

18. I was disappointed to see a lot of rubbish in the street. This means I was ... .

ⓐ **glad** ⓑ **frustrated** ⓒ **worried** ⓓ **interested**

19. Try not to pollute the environment. To change the verb "*pollute*" into a noun, delete "e" and add the suffix "………".

ⓐ **-ity** ⓑ **-ness** ⓒ **-ion** ⓓ **-ation**

20. We should all ………. in keeping the environment clean.

ⓐ **charge** ⓑ **check** ⓒ **share** ⓓ **change**

21. I welcomed the visit warmly. The correct form of the underlined word is obtained by adding the suffix "……..".

ⓐ **-ee** ⓑ **-ist** ⓒ **-er** ⓓ **-or**

22. ……… is the art of producing decorative handwriting or lettering with a pen or brush.

ⓐ **Photography** ⓑ **Calligraphy** ⓒ **Designing** ⓓ **Drawing**

23. We complained to the manager because the ……… inside the hotel was very bad.

ⓐ **service** ⓑ **prcatise** ⓒ **justice** ⓓ **silence**

24. There should be a lot of ……… for the elderly and disabled people.

ⓐ **problems** ⓑ **differences** ⓒ **facilities** ⓓ **difficulties**

25. Young children need much care and ……… ; they should be treated gently.

ⓐ **birth** ⓑ **strength** ⓒ **firmness** ⓓ **kindness**

26. Fadel donated a lot of money to charities. This means he……….them lots of money.

ⓐ **took** ⓑ **gave** ⓒ **owned** ⓓ **owed**

27. Thanks ………. scientists, we are leading a more comfortable life.

ⓐ **to** ⓑ **for** ⓒ **by** ⓓ **from**

28. My friend didn't give any………… for his anger.

ⓐ **results** ⓑ **reasons** ⓒ **causes** ⓓ **thoughts**

29. We have a ……… garden in our town; it's for all people.

ⓐ **personal** ⓑ **private** ⓒ **public** ⓓ **general**

30. My mother asked me to ……… the pieces of paper on the floor of the hall.

ⓐ **look at** ⓑ **look for** ⓒ **look up** ⓓ **clean up**

31. We are all proud ……… our country, Egypt.

ⓐ **of** ⓑ **in** ⓒ **from** ⓓ **with**

32. I'm sure this historic place is a great tourist ………… .

ⓐ **violence** ⓑ **attraction** ⓒ **attack** ⓓ **break**

33. I'm pleased to meet you again. It's a ……… to see you here.

ⓐ **kindness** ⓑ **sadness** ⓒ **pressure** ⓓ **pleasure**

34. No one can overcome us. This means that no one can .......... us.

ⓐ **earn** ⓑ **beat** ⓒ **treat** ⓓ **try**

35. At the end of a paragraph, we can use "..........".

ⓐ **First of all,** ⓑ **Furthermore,** ⓒ **To conclude,** ⓓ **To start with,**

36. I have received a formal reply from the company. To get the opposite of "*formal*", we add the prefix "..........".

ⓐ **–dis** ⓑ **–un** ⓒ **-im** ⓓ **-in**

37. My father has ......... a decision to buy a larger house.

ⓐ **done** ⓑ **taken** ⓒ **made** ⓓ **agreed**

38. Do you have enough money to pay ......... meals for ten people at the restaurant?

ⓐ **to** ⓑ **for** ⓒ **with** ⓓ **by**

39. I like reading very much. This means that I'm......... this hobby.

ⓐ **interested in** ⓑ **afraid of** ⓒ **worried about** ⓓ **bad at**

40. Tourists like to visit that place. It's a/an ......... site.

ⓐ **awful** ⓑ **historic** ⓒ **unpopular** ⓓ **history**

41. I'm going to buy my neighbour's car. It's for......... .

ⓐ **seal** ⓑ **sell** ⓒ **sale** ⓓ **sail**

42. I live by the river. This means that I don't live ......... it.

ⓐ **lose to** ⓑ **away** ⓒ **near** ⓓ **far from**

43. I feel sick; I am not ......... .

ⓐ **unwell** ⓑ **well** ⓒ **bad** ⓓ **exhausting**

44. A/An ......... is a something that people put on a wall to put messages on.

ⓐ **post** ⓑ **traffic light** ⓒ **noticeboard** ⓓ **address**

45. I think men and women should have the same work chances; they should have .......... opportunities.

ⓐ **equal** ⓑ **unequal** ⓒ **different** ⓓ **unfair**

## 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

**1. Look, the manager's car .......................... (coming) over there.**

**2. You are .......................... (amazed), Rami; you have made a great success.**

**3. Don't make him .......................... (replaces) this jacket; it is very nice.**

**4. Where do you intend to spend the weekend? – I .......................... (will) spend the weekend in my village.**

**5. The government .......................... (build) a new school in our village next summer. Everything is ready.**

**6. Look, the child .......................... (lie) on the floor.**

7. We ……………………… (going) to spend the evening outdoors.
8. Mr Rady ……………………… (leave) for London tomorrow as arranged.
9. Sherif ……………………… (go) to Alexandria; he has decided to go there.
10. She was ……………………… (upsets) because the news was upsetting.
11. The room is dirty. It needs ……………………… (clean).
12. I'm glad ……………………… (meeting) you.
13. It's a pleasure to meet you. Welcome ……………… (in) our neighbourhood.
14. What are you going ……………………… (do) during the weekend?
15. Amany……………………… (travel) tomorrow. She has got the tickets.
16. Rami …………………… (doesn't play) football now; he is studying at home.
17. Yasser ……………………… (will) visit us tomorrow. Who knows?
18. All over the world, the poor ……………………… (is) in need of help.
19. The initiative aims …………………… (improve) the quality of public services.
20. Since 2019, the Decent Life Initiative ……………………… (helped) people in 377 villages to have clean water.
21. Why are the workers ……………………… (dig) here?
22. Food ……………………… (is preparing) now.
23. Who ……………………… (you wait) for at the moment?
24. You can't stay in the room now; workers ……………… (paint) it right now.
25. The sky is clear; it ……………………… (not rain).





# Unit 4

## ① Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**wonderful – snorkelled – never – ever – diving – driving**

I travelled to Hurghada last summer. Hurghada is the most amazing city I have ❶ ............... visited. I spent a ❷ ............... time there. I ❸ ............... in the sea. Also, I went ❹ ............... with the help of my instructor.

## ② Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**since – do – make - for – ride – instrument**

We have a nice house in our village. I have lived there ❶ ............... I was a child. In the summer, I usually ❷ ............... several activities. I sometimes like to play my favourite musical ❸ ............... . Also, in my spare time, I like to ❹ ............... a horse.

## ③ Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**train – try – have done – am doing - fell – competition**

I like gymnastics very much. I ❶ ............... gymnastics for about three years. I ❷ ............... on Fridays. A few months ago, my coach asked me to enter a ❸ ............... . Unluckily, I couldn't participate because I ❹ ............... down while I was practising at home.

## ④ Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d:

1. I like reading .......... stories.

ⓐ **adventurer** ⓑ **adventures** ⓒ **adventure** ⓓ **adventurous**

2. Rami has achieved great success; he has .......... an amazing job.

ⓐ **made** ⓑ **done** ⓒ **ignored** ⓓ **agreed**

3. My sister is getting married today. We are hosting a .......... party at home.

ⓐ **wedding** ⓑ **graduation** ⓒ **birthday** ⓓ **death**

4. Young people all over the world are always looking for work opportunities. “Opportunities” here is similar in meaning to “..........”.

ⓐ **chairs** ⓑ **charges** ⓒ **changes** ⓓ **chances**

5. I think our team will win the match. “Win” is the antonym for “..........”.

ⓐ **score** ⓑ **earn** ⓒ **lose** ⓓ **beat**

6. A/An.......... is a place for the care and education of children who have no parents.

ⓐ **club** ⓑ **orphanage** ⓒ **prison** ⓓ **park**

7. Don’t forget to bring me your camera. “Forget” here has the opposite meaning of “.......”.

ⓐ **return** ⓑ **remain** ⓒ **remember** ⓓ **remind**

8. My grandfather has different .......... in life. He is wise enough to make good decisions.

ⓐ **experiences** ⓑ **experiments** ⓒ **exercises** ⓓ **exchanges**

9. He proved that he was sensitive. We use the prefix ".......... " to give the opposite meaning of "sensitive".

ⓐ **-dis** ⓑ **-re** ⓒ **-im** ⓓ **-in**

10. To .......... is to tell or show what you are feeling or thinking by using words, looks, or actions.

ⓐ **accept** ⓑ **express** ⓒ **exercise** ⓓ **refuse**

11. .......... means swimming with equipment that allows you to breathe while your face is submerged in water.

ⓐ **Sinking** ⓑ **Sailing** ⓒ **Snorkelling** ⓓ **Saving**

12. Who are you waiting.......... at the train station?

ⓐ **of** ⓑ **for** ⓒ **to** ⓓ **from**

13. .......... is the only fact in life.

ⓐ **Death** ⓑ **Die** ⓒ **Dead** ⓓ **Deadly**

14. Your.......... are the parents of your parents.

ⓐ **fathers** ⓑ **mothers** ⓒ **grandparents** ⓓ **grandchildren**

15. I can’t wait any longer; I must .......... now.

ⓐ **leave** ⓑ **live** ⓒ **let** ⓓ **stay**

16. What is special about the new computer? This is the same question as "What is .......... about the new computer?"

ⓐ **normal** ⓑ **particular** ⓒ **private** ⓓ **ordinary**

17. Streets are usually **fog** early in the morning in the winter. The correct form of the underlined word is obtained by adding the suffix “.........”.

ⓐ **-ly** ⓑ **-ist** ⓒ **-g** ⓓ **-gy**

18. The view is amazing; it's .......... .

ⓐ **strange** ⓑ **awesome** ⓒ **ordinary** ⓓ **interested**

19. We all compete for a better life. We delete "e" and add the suffix "........." to change "compete" into a noun.

ⓐ **-it** ⓑ **-ness** ⓒ **-ition** ⓓ **-ation**

20. He is deaf. He can't ......... .

ⓐ **see** ⓑ **talk** ⓒ **hear** ⓓ **walk**

21. Don't be afraid. This is similar in meaning to "Don't be .......... ."

ⓐ **funny** ⓑ **quite** ⓒ **secret** ⓓ **scared**

22. There is no similarity between the two cars. They are both .......... .

ⓐ **the same** ⓑ **different** ⓒ **difficult** ⓓ **awesome**

23. He became a member of the club after .......... it.

ⓐ **joining** ⓑ **entering** ⓒ **going** ⓓ **playing**

24. You should care about your young brother. This means you should take care .......... him.

ⓐ **at** ⓑ **out** ⓒ **of** ⓓ **after**

25. Come in, Reda. Adel isn't asleep; he is .......... . He is waiting in his room.

ⓐ **not inside** ⓑ **outside** ⓒ **aware** ⓓ **awake**

26. He looked........... . This means that he seemed angry.

ⓐ **angrily** ⓑ **angry** ⓒ **happy** ⓓ **happily**

27. We were sad ........... the end of the match because our national football team lost.

ⓐ **at** ⓑ **for** ⓒ **in** ⓓ **from**

28. He has had hearing problems all his life, so he started to learn .... language.

ⓐ **symbol** ⓑ **sign** ⓒ **signal** ⓓ **ear**

29. How long have you practised your favourite sport? - I have .......... it for five years.

ⓐ **made** ⓑ **run** ⓒ **done** ⓓ **gone**

30. When you are .......... a talk, try to organise your ideas first.

ⓐ **letting** ⓑ **going** ⓒ **seeing** ⓓ **giving**

31. His parents......... that he had dyslexia when he was five.

ⓐ **discovered** ⓑ **invented** ⓒ **reminded** ⓓ **remembered**

32. My brother ..........at a charity for children with special needs. He gives a hand in various ways.

ⓐ **lives** ⓑ **volunteers** ⓒ **aims** ⓓ **looks**

33. I have ......... great results in the final exam.

ⓐ **believed** ⓑ **believed** ⓒ **appeared** ⓓ **achieved**

34. Can you complete a timeline of important ……… that made you happy in your life?

ⓐ accidents ⓑ events ⓒ problems ⓓ failures

35. The teacher allowed students to …… turns to showing their presentations.

ⓐ walk ⓑ run ⓒ take ⓓ do

36. I have passed the exam. "Passed" here has the opposite meaning of "….".

ⓐ fell ⓑ lived ⓒ left ⓓ failed

37. I listened carefully to my teacher and ……… important notes.

ⓐ did ⓑ appeared ⓒ made ⓓ agreed

38. ……… is the sport or activity of riding on water on a sailboard.

ⓐ Boxing ⓑ Windsurfing ⓒ Gymnastics ⓓ Snorkelling

39. No one sleeps with me in my room; I sleep ……… .

ⓐ alone ⓑ only ⓒ lonely ⓓ one

40. A ……… is a long, narrow boat for one or two people.

ⓐ plane ⓑ canoe ⓒ rocket ⓓ ship

41. The heavy rain started unexpectedly. "Unexpectedly" is synonymous with "……… " in this context.

ⓐ late ⓑ slowly ⓒ suddenly ⓓ gradually

42. Who found out that mistake? "Found out" here means "……".

ⓐ forgot ⓑ invented ⓒ repeated ⓓ discovered

43. ……… is a condition that makes it difficult for someone to read and spell.

ⓐ Education ⓑ Dyslexia ⓒ ability ⓓ Exhaustion

44. I was very surprised when I saw the present; I was ……… .

ⓐ shocked ⓑ annoyed ⓒ amazed ⓓ amazing

45. "……….." is the final number that people or teams get.

ⓐ Result ⓑ Cause ⓒ Reason ⓓ Effect

## 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. I have ………………………… (fewer) money than Hatim.
2. I wasn't very hungry, so I ate the ……………………… (most) amount of food.
3. My brother usually reads ……………………… (much) books than me.
4. I think it's better to cooperate with each ……………………… (others) to achieve more success.
5. All the money I have ……………………… (are) only ten pounds!
6. Have you ……………………… (never) been to Hurghada?
7. You can't meet Adel because he's ……………… (been) to the supermarket.
8. I haven't seen Rami …………………… (for) the last time we were at the club.

9. We didn't travel to London ………………………  (since) 2021.
10. Fortunately; I ………………………  (not forget) the right answer!
11. I haven't met Tamer since ………………………  (travelled) abroad.
12. Have you sent the car to the service centre? - Yes, I ……………………… (have sent) it yesterday.
13. Hala ………………………  (wasn't returned) from London yet.
14. Kamal has just arrived. This means he arrived a very …………………  (long) time ago.
15. She's come late ………………………  , (isn't) she?
16. I miss you so much; I haven't seen you ………………………  (since) ages!
17. Yasser……………  (has lived) abroad for two years. Now, he lives in Cairo.
18. How ………………………  (long ago) has she lived in Paris?
19. Hatim is ………………………  (such) clever that he could solve the problem.
20. He ………………………  (lived) in the USA for two years. He hasn't returned to Egypt yet.
21. Samir ………………………  (has born) in Cairo in 2001.
22. Nancy first ………………………  (has travelled) to Italy in 2010.
23. I'm very sad; I ………………………  (had lost) my mobile.
24. My uncle ………………………  (was having) a lung disease since 2020.
25. Hatim hasn't been to an aquarium ………………………  (already).
26. I ………………………  (had gone) swimming. After that, I went sailing.
27. The house ………………………  (was painting) a month ago.
28. They bought the house in 2006 and they've done a lot of work on it since ………………………  (than).
29. Have you bought the new mobile? – Yes, I have ………………………  (yet) bought it. I bought it a moment ago.
30. I haven't met Yaser since he ………………………  (promote) to the new post!





# Unit 5

## ① Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**made – done – since – for – civilisation – equinox**

The ancient scientists were keen on the study of the universe. Space has interested Egyptians ❶ ............... thousands of years. They were the first ❷ ............... to study the stars and the planets. They have ❸ ............... some important discoveries. For example, they first discovered the ❹ ............... , which happens in March and September every year.

## ② Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**equipment – had been – campaigner - campaign – article – has been**

I like reading very much. I have read a/an ❶ ............... about Magdy Abdel Sayed. He is a/an ❷ ............... for people who are disabled. He ❸ ............... disabled all his life. It wasn't easy for his family to find a school with the proper ❹ ............... for him, where he proved to be an excellent student.

## ③ Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**problems – activities – have come – are coming - wonders – experience**

Tourism is very important. Tourists ❶ ............... to Egypt for hundreds of years. They like to see the ❷ ............... of the ancient Egyptians. Also, they prefer to ❸ ............... the wonderful natural world, such as the desert and the Red Sea, where they can do different ❹ ............... .

## ④ Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d:

1. A/An ......... is a person who is trained to travel in a spacecraft.
ⓐ cyclist ⓑ scientist ⓒ astronaut ⓓ engineer

2. She did well in the exam; she ......... it easily.
ⓐ posted ⓑ passed ⓒ possessed ⓓ praised

3. The 2021 World Men's Handball .......... was held successfully in Egypt.
ⓐ Championship ⓑ Champion ⓒ Challenge ⓓ Charge

4. The famous novelist has won an award. He .......... it last week.
ⓐ lost ⓑ delivered ⓒ sent ⓓ received

5. Gamal could solve the difficult sum. This means he .......... out that sum.

ⓐ **put** ⓑ **found** ⓒ **worked** ⓓ **looked**

6. A/An .......... is a person who takes part in organised activities that are intended to change something in society.

ⓐ **soft engineer** ⓑ **campaigner** ⓒ **officer** ⓓ **judge**

7. A computer .......... writes, modifies, and tests codes that allow computer software and applications to work properly.

ⓐ **seller** ⓑ **buyer** ⓒ **programmer** ⓓ **programming**

8. Don't make the same mistake again. "The same" is opposite in meaning to "..........".

ⓐ **different** ⓑ **difficult** ⓒ **suitable** ⓓ **old**

9. The teacher showed his students how to reduce pollution. The words "reduce" and ".........." have similar meanings.

ⓐ **avoid** ⓑ **repeat** ⓒ **increase** ⓓ **decrease**

10. Most students try hard to improve their language .......... .

ⓐ **scales** ⓑ **skills** ⓒ **skulls** ⓓ **skates**

11. A ......... is a desired result that a person or a group of people plan and try to achieve.

ⓐ **glue** ⓑ **game** ⓒ **goal** ⓓ **gun**

12. A .......... is a person who plays a musical instrument.

ⓐ **musical** ⓑ **musician** ⓒ **music** ⓓ **musically**

13. Adel used to participate in school projects when he was young. "Participate in" here means "..........".

ⓐ **take part in** ⓑ **lead to** ⓒ **check in** ⓓ **count on**

14. Hatim usually cycles to school. To change "cycle" into a verb giving the meaning of converting waste into reusable material, we add the prefix "....".

ⓐ **dis-** ⓑ **il-** ⓒ **re-** ⓓ **un-**

15. It isn't possible to reach the station on time; it's ..... because you're too late.

ⓐ **dishonest** ⓑ **unimportant** ⓒ **impossible** ⓓ **incorrect**

16. The scientist won a/an .......... for his contributions to helping humanity.

ⓐ **present** ⓑ **award** ⓒ **money** ⓓ **ward**

17. Our country has made many great .......... in different fields.

ⓐ **achievers** ⓑ **achievement** ⓒ **achieves** ⓓ **achievements**

18. Luckily, those great athletes were the winners; they weren't the .......... .

ⓐ **last** ⓑ **losers** ⓒ **first** ⓓ **misers**

19. I can't believe what has happened; it's .......... .

ⓐ **possible** ⓑ **believable** ⓒ **incredible** ⓓ **credible**

20. A/An ......... is a book or text about someone's life.
ⓐ archaeology ⓑ geology ⓒ phytogeography ⓓ biography
21. I don't know who .......... the goal in the final match yesterday.
ⓐ registered ⓑ scored ⓒ remembered ⓓ forgot
22. A/An ......... is someone who works with maths.
ⓐ engineer ⓑ mathematician ⓒ artist ⓓ musician
23. My father works in a steel factory ..........; he doesn't work by day.
ⓐ at night ⓑ per day ⓒ daily ⓓ weekly
24. A/An ......... is software you can use on your computer or phone.
ⓐ equipment ⓑ machine ⓒ app ⓓ engine
25. I hope I will win the gold medal someday. The antonym for "win" is "....".
ⓐ forget ⓑ miss ⓒ gain ⓓ lose
26. In the 2021 World Men's Handball Championship in Egypt, there were over 600 .......... from 32 countries.
ⓐ competitions ⓑ competitors ⓒ competes ⓓ completions
27. Is this tool dangerous to use? – No, it's ........... .
ⓐ safe ⓑ serious ⓒ quiet ⓓ difficult
28. A/An ............ is a person who watches a show, game, or other event.
ⓐ winner ⓑ spectator ⓒ loser ⓓ referee
29. I got the results of the exam. "Got "here means .......... .
ⓐ delivered ⓑ sent ⓒ received ⓓ made
30. The medical team have worked for months to .......... the tournament safe.
ⓐ cause ⓑ create ⓒ do ⓓ make
31.Shorouk shows great interest in music. To form the adjective from "interest", add the suffix ".........".
ⓐ -ed ⓑ -ingly ⓒ -ment ⓓ -ive
32. The Egyptian team did an excellent job and ......... the quarter-finals.
ⓐ arrived ⓑ reached ⓒ went ⓓ come
33. The project was a great .......... It was really successful.
ⓐ successful ⓑ successive ⓒ succeed ⓓ success
34. I have already passed my ......... test; now I'm allowed to drive a car legally.
ⓐ diving ⓑ driving ⓒ swimming ⓓ running
35. You have to ......... an exam and pass it before you can get the job.
ⓐ escape ⓑ give ⓒ take ⓓ miss
36. Unfortunately, the company didn't .... to my request; I didn't receive a reply.
ⓐ receive ⓑ send ⓒ talk ⓓ respond
37. Egypt has already .......... the Africa Cup of Nations seven times.

ⓐ missed ⓑ beaten ⓒ won ⓓ lost

38. I came ……… in the race; I won the silver medal.

ⓐ first ⓑ second ⓒ third ⓓ forth

39. A ……… is an amount of money that is given to someone by an educational organization to help pay for their education.

ⓐ scholarship ⓑ membership ⓒ price ⓓ price

40. The contest in the 2021 World Men's Handball Championship has been fantastic. "Contest" here means "………".

ⓐ cooperation ⓑ competition ⓒ organisation ⓓ completion

**5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. Why did he ………………………… (travelled) to London last week?
2. A month ago, we ………………………… (are) in our village.
3. Hatim returned from the United States ………………………… (since) 2020.
4. Who ………………………… (has) the room painted by last week?
5. My neighbour ………………………… (had been) deaf all his life.
6. Tamer has just ………………………… (arriving) ; you can come and see him.
7. Would you like ………………………… (visit) me on Friday?
8. Has the new app ………………………… (created) yet?
9. I ………………………… (won't do) my homework yet.
10. Didn't you win the school competition last year? - No, I ………………………… (didn't win) it!
11. I've got ………………………… (a) good news for you!
12. When she ………… (have been) in school, she came first in Egypt in NASA.
13. The recycled water ………………………… (is using) to help plants grow.
14. ………………………… (does she clean) the house yet?
15. I visited London in 2010. This means that I ………………………… (have visited) London since 2010.
16. They ………………………… (will come) on time, haven't they?
17. People have been in conflict over money ………………………… (since) hundreds of years.
18. Did you visit Taher in the hospital? - Yes, I ……………………… (already visit) him with all my friends.
19. ………………………… (Has) she hit your car by mistake last night?
20. Don't worry; I have ……………… (never) brought you the money you need.

# Unit 6

## ① Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**quiet – has to – have to – quite – bully – interrupt**

We have a list of school rules. All students ❶ ............... follow these rules. We mustn't ❷ ............... other students. We shouldn't (3) ...... others while they are talking. We should keep ❹ ............... and listen carefully to our teachers.

## ② Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**had to – must – kind – positive – negative – rules**

Our parents usually ask us to be good to others. We should be ❶ ............... to our friends. We ❷ ............... cooperate with them to do school projects. We should exchange ❸ ............... ideas with our classmates. We must follow school ❹ ............... .

## ③ Read and complete the text with words from the following list: ( 4 m / 1 m each )

**available – password – bully – must – mustn't – cyberbully**

There are some tips to follow when using the internet. You ❶ ............... be careful when you use the internet. Don't tell others your ❷ ............... . Respect others and never ❸ ............... anyone. Don't use all ❹ ............... websites; only use the ones you trust.

## ④ Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d:

1. Sport is our daily activity. "Daily" here is similar in meaning to "..........".

ⓐ every day ⓑ day ⓒ everyday d. urgent

2. My parents usually support us; they .......... us to achieve more success.

ⓐ stop ⓑ encourage ⓒ let d. make

3. In the hotel, no one stayed with me in my room; I stayed .......... .

ⓐ alone ⓑ only ⓒ lonely d. together

4. A/An .......... is a person aged between 13 and 19 years.

ⓐ old man ⓑ baby ⓒ adult d. teenager

5. Don't worry; it isn't the coronavirus. It is a common cold. "Common" here has the same meaning as "..........".

ⓐ **strange** ⓑ **harmful** ⓒ **usual** ⓓ **painful**

6. You must stop smoking. You must .......... this bad habit.

ⓐ **plan** ⓑ **avoid** ⓒ **repeat** ⓓ **do**

7. Come and meet Faten. It's my pleasure to .......... her to you.

ⓐ **see** ⓑ **know** ⓒ **introduce** ⓓ **produce**

8. Children don't like scary films. "Scary" here means "..........".

ⓐ **frightening** ⓑ **safe** ⓒ **frightened** ⓓ **quiet**

9. Don't worry; the exam is simple. "......." is opposite in meaning to "simple".

ⓐ **Easy** ⓑ **Long** ⓒ **Clear** ⓓ **Complex**

10. I'm not serious; I'm just .......... .

ⓐ **jotting** ⓑ **joking** ⓒ **cheating** ⓓ **sharing**

11. Try not to have negative thoughts. ".........." is opposite in meaning to "negative".

ⓐ **Careful** ⓑ **Hateful** ⓒ **Positive** ⓓ **Competitive**

12. I'm sad because I .......... badly at school.

ⓐ **made** ⓑ **did** ⓒ **believed** ⓓ **happened**

13. Fortunately, the car wasn't damaged in the road accident. "Fortunately" here means "..........".

ⓐ **luckily** ⓑ **badly** ⓒ **completely** ⓓ **unluckily**

14. Don't be .......... to your friends; always try to be kind to them.

ⓐ **similar** ⓑ **able** ⓒ **cruel** ⓓ **good**

15. What is the ......... for his sudden anger?

ⓐ **rule** ⓑ **result** ⓒ **role** ⓓ **reason**

16. I can't .......... you in the game because you are still young.

ⓐ **contain** ⓑ **include** ⓒ **think** ⓓ **dismiss**

17. Oh! It's a funny situation. ".........." is an antonym for "funny".

ⓐ **Crazy** ⓑ **Dangerous** ⓒ **Simple** ⓓ **Serious**

18. I couldn't .......... that difficult point; could you please explain it again?

ⓐ **recognise** ⓑ **understand** ⓒ **appear** ⓓ **think**

19. I used to .......... a lot of sports when I was young.

ⓐ **relieve** ⓑ **think** ⓒ **do** ⓓ **make**

20. ......... is the quality or state of being conscious or aware of something.

ⓐ **Forgiveness** ⓑ **Unreadiness** ⓒ **Sadness** ⓓ **Mindfulness**

21. You should go to bed early; don't .......... late.

ⓐ **make up** ⓑ **leave for** ⓒ **look for** ⓓ **stay up**

22. Always be patient and don't ......... hope.

ⓐ **loose** ⓑ **lose** ⓒ **remember** ⓓ **disappear**

23. Sami isn't able to .......... with new habits easily.

ⓐ **cope** ⓑ **admire** ⓒ **avoid** ⓓ **quarrel**

24. I hope the test will be easy. - Don't worry, it's really......... .

ⓐ **complicated** ⓑ **fast** ⓒ **simple** ⓓ **long**

25. You are right; go on speaking. "Go on" and "...." have the same meaning.

ⓐ **hurry** ⓑ **stop** ⓒ **interrupt** ⓓ **continue**

26. I have recently finished the school project. "Recently" here means "........".

ⓐ **long ago** ⓑ **not long ago** ⓒ **shortly** ⓓ **already**

27. ........... is the ideas, customs, and social behaviour of a particular people or society.

ⓐ **Culture** ⓑ **Agriculture** ⓒ **Industry** ⓓ **Economy**

28. I want to ............ my language skills. I need to make them better.

ⓐ **delete** ⓑ **improve** ⓒ **move** ⓓ **weaken**

29. "........." means liked or admired by many people or by a particular person or group.

ⓐ **Common** ⓑ **Scary** ⓒ **Popular** ⓓ **Ordinary**

30. The door is ............; it isn't open.

ⓐ **unclosed** ⓑ **broken** ⓒ **free** ⓓ **locked**

31. You should read this interesting story. To get the noun for a person from the verb "read", add the suffix ".........".

ⓐ **–er** ⓑ **ing** ⓒ **–ist** ⓓ **-ness**

32. He ......... that he was mistaken when he had thought about his behaviour again.

ⓐ **recognised** ⓑ **realised** ⓒ **appeared** ⓓ **told**

33. I'm certain our team will win the match. "Certain" here is a synonym for ".........".

ⓐ **unsure** ⓑ **powerful** ⓒ **doubtful** ⓓ **sure**

34. She seemed very happy. To change "happy" into a noun, delete "y" and add ".........".

ⓐ **-ness** ⓑ **-iness** ⓒ **-ity** ⓓ **-ment**

35. The coach couldn't exclude that player from the team, although he was not physically fit. The antonym for "exclude" is ".........".

ⓐ **improve** ⓑ **separate** ⓒ **include** ⓓ **contain**

36. A/An .......... is a useful piece of information or advice.

ⓐ **question** ⓑ **answer** ⓒ **top** ⓓ **tip**

37. ".........." is the temperature and other conditions such as sun, rain, and wind at a particular place and time.

ⓐ **Atmosphere** ⓑ **Temperature** ⓒ **Weather** ⓓ **Cloud**

38. I will take this fashionable jacket. To change the verb "take" into a noun meaning "error", add the prefix ".........".

ⓐ **un-** ⓑ **mis-** ⓒ **dis-** ⓓ **re-**

39. Unfortunately, he didn't pass; he ......... the exam.

ⓐ **failed** ⓑ **filled** ⓒ **succeeded** ⓓ **overcame**

40. "........." is the branch of science that you have to study to become a doctor.

ⓐ **Engineering** ⓑ **Medicine** ⓒ **Nursing** ⓓ **Physics**

41. I'm worried; I haven't received the exam ......... yet.

ⓐ **errors** ⓑ **causes** ⓒ **results** ⓓ **reasons**

42. I had a terrible day because of the accident. "Terrible" here means very ......... .

ⓐ **cold** ⓑ **hot** ⓒ **good** ⓓ **bad**

43. Before I leave for school, I have breakfast at home. "Leave for" is similar in meaning to ".........".

ⓐ **go to** ⓑ **stay at** ⓒ **go outside** ⓓ **stay in**

44. Fadi is .........; he is worried about the exam result. He is afraid he won't pass.

ⓐ **relaxed** ⓑ **anxious** ⓒ **quiet** ⓓ **rich**

45. We should spend money on essential things only. "Essential" here means ".........".

ⓐ **unimportant** ⓑ **cheap** ⓒ **necessary** ⓓ **expensive**

**⑤ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

**1. I suggest .............................. (to travel) to Hurghada for the weekend.**

**2. I hope .............................. (will buy) a new car.**

**3. In a mindfulness class, students learn to .............................. (breath) slowly and to only think of the present.**

**4. I .............................. (have to) buy more bread; we have a lot at home.**

**5. I am so sorry; I .............................. (am able) to come on time yesterday because the bus had broken down.**

**6. My neighbour .............................. (not have to) leave for work because he was still ill.**

**7. You .............................. (might) always eat healthy food; that's my advice.**

8. I ran fast, but I ………………………… (could) win the race!
9. You………………………… (can) park here; it isn't allowed.
10. Everyone ………………………… (shouldn't) follow the right health habits.
11. You ………………………… (must) take things that belong to others.
12. ………………………… (Do) you have to wait for a longer time?
   – Yes, because the manager was busy.
13. ………………… (Because) he was very sick, he decided to continue working.
14. ………………………… (Did) you have to consult a doctor?
   – Yes, I didn't; my health had already improved.
15. You shouldn't feel ………………………… (badly) about being poor.
16. Sometimes I get upset after ………………………… (had used) mass media.
17. You ………………………… (needn't) come to my brother's birthday party; you will have a nice time.
18. She ………………………… (has to) hurry because she still has a lot of time to catch the train.
19. Primary school students ………………………… (don't have to) wear a uniform; it's obligatory.
20. ………………………… (Do) you have to see your doctor? – Yes, I was really ill.
21. Have you attended the meeting? - No, the manager ………………………… (have to) postpone it because three members were absent.
22. She mustn't ………………………… (disobeys) school rules.
23. He ………………………… (isn't able to) do that task alone, can he?
24. The pilot ………………………… (has to) land suddenly as there was something wrong with the plane.
25. You must be careful when using the internet. This means that it's ………………………… (unnecessary) to do so.





# Answers
## Unit 1

Q 1.

**1**

1. go  2. aquarium  3. watching  4. home

**2**

1. lives  2. busy  3. shopping  4. reserve

**3**

1. opens  2. excited  3. botanical  4. sports

| Q 4 | | | Q 5 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 a | 16 d | 31 b | 1 go | 16 doesn't |
| 2 d | 17 b | 32 d | 2 at | 17 to have |
| 3 b | 18 a | 33 a | 3 does | 18 lending |
| 4 c | 19 c | 34 c | 4 leaves | 19 minute |
| 5 a | 20 d | 35 b | 5 long | 20 never |
| 6 d | 21 b | 36 c | 6 in | |
| 7 b | 22 a | 37 d | 7 in | |
| 8 c | 23 c | 38 a | 8 leave | |
| 9 d | 24 d | 39 c | 9 is | |
| 10 b | 25 b | 40 b | 10 seeing | |
| 11 c | 26 d | | 11 at | |
| 12 b | 27 c | | 12 most famous | |
| 13 a | 28 a | | 13 opposite / next to | |
| 14 c | 29 c | | 14 at | |
| 15 c | 30 d | | 15 in | |

# Answers

## Unit 2

Q 1.

1

1 smart 2 deals 3 price 4 cheapest

2

1 online 2 can 3 delivery 4 discount

3

1 assistant 2 none 3 price 4 technology

| Q 4 | | | Q 5 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 b | 16 a | 31 a | 1 Both | 16 didn't |
| 2 c | 17 d | 32 b | 2 am not | 17 During |
| 3 a | 18 c | 33 d | 3 busier | 18 much |
| 4 d | 19 b | 34 c | 4 either | 19 while |
| 5 b | 20 a | 35 c | 5 Both | 20 when |
| 6 c | 21 c | 36 d | 6 all | 21 both |
| 7 c | 22 d | 37 a | 7 quicker | 22 either |
| 8 b | 23 a | 38 b | 8 made | 23 wasn't written |
| 9 c | 24 b | 39 c | 9 is doing | 24 is |
| 10 d | 25 a | 40 d | 10 and | 25 to buy |
| 11 a | 26 c | 41 a | 11 laugh | 26 the least |
| 12 b | 27 b | 42 a | 12 is | 27 luckier |
| 13 d | 28 c | 43 b | 13 bit | 28 None |
| 14 c | 29 d | 44 c | 14 well | 29 worst |
| 15 b | 30 b | 45 b | 15 were | 30 suits |

# Answers
# Unit 3

Q 1.

**1**

1. facilities 2. amazing 3. volunteer 4. elderly

**2**

1. is creating 2. makes 3. rural 4. services

**3**

1. tired 2. pavement 3. politely 4. neighbourhood

| Q 4 | | | Q 5 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. c | 16. b | 31. a | 1. is coming | 16. isn't playing |
| 2. b | 17. d | 32. b | 2. amazing | 17. may |
| 3. a | 18. b | 33. d | 3. replace | 18. are |
| 4. d | 19. c | 34. b | 4. am going to | 19. to improve/ |
| 5. c | 20. c | 35. c | 5. is building | at improving |
| 6. b | 21. d | 36. d | 6. is lying | 20. has helped |
| 7. C | 22. b | 37. c | 7. are going | 21. digging |
| 8. a | 23. a | 38. b | 8. is leaving | 22. is being prepared |
| 9. d | 24. c | 39. a | 9. is going to go | 23. are you waiting |
| 10. b | 25. d | 40. b | 10. upset | 24. are painting |
| 11. c | 26. b | 41. c | 11. cleaning | 25. isn't going to rain |
| 12. b | 27. a | 42. d | 12. to meet | |
| 13. a | 28. b | 43. b | 13. to | |
| 14. c | 29. c | 44. c | 14. to do | |
| 15. a | 30. d | 45. a | 15. is travelling | |

# Answers
# Unit 4

Q 1.

**1**

| 1. ever | 2. wonderful | 3. snorkeled | 4. diving |
|---|---|---|---|

**2**

| 1. since | 2. do | 3. instrument | 4. ride |
|---|---|---|---|

**3**

| 1. have done | 2. train | 3. competition | 4. fell |
|---|---|---|---|

| Q 4 | | | Q 5 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. c | 16. b | 31. a | 1. less | 16. for |
| 2. b | 17. d | 32. b | 2. least | 17. lived |
| 3. a | 18. b | 33. d | 3. more | 18. long |
| 4. d | 19. c | 34. b | 4. other | 19. so |
| 5. c | 20. c | 35. c | 5. is | 20. has lived/ |
| 6. b | 21. d | 36. d | 6. ever | has been living |
| 7. c | 22. b | 37. c | 7. gone | 21. was born |
| 8. a | 23. a | 38. b | 8. since | 22. travelled |
| 9. d | 24. c | 39. a | 9. in | 23. have lost |
| 10. b | 25. d | 40. b | 10. haven't forgotten | 24. has had |
| 11. c | 26. b | 41. c | / didn't forget | 25. yet |
| 12. b | 27. a | 42. d | 11. travelling | 26. went |
| 13. a | 28. b | 43. b | 12. sent | 27. was painted |
| 14. c | 29. c | 44. c | 13. hasn't returned | 28. then |
| 15. a | 30. d | 45. a | 14. short | 29. just / already |
| | | | 15. hasn't | 30. was promoted |

# Answers
# Unit 5

**1**

1. for 2. civilization 3. made 4. equinox

**2**

1. an article 2. a campaigner 3. has been 4. equipment

**3**

1. have come 2. wonders 3. experience 4. activities

| Q 4 | | | Q 5 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. c | 16. b | 31. a | 1. travel | 11. some / - |
| 2. b | 17. d | 32. b | 2. were | 12. was |
| 3. a | 18. b | 33. d | 3. in | 13. is used |
| 4. d | 19. c | 34. b | 4. was | 14. Has she cleaned |
| 5. c | 20. d | 35. c | 5. has been | 15. haven't visited |
| 6. b | 21. b | 36. d | 6. arrived | 16. have come |
| 7. c | 22. b | 37. c | 7. to visit | 17. for |
| 8. a | 23. a | 38. b | 8. been created | 18. visited |
| 9. d | 24. c | 39. a | 9. haven't done | 19. Did |
| 10. b | 25. d | 40. b | 10. won | 20. already |
| 11. c | 26. b | | | |
| 12. b | 27. a | | | |
| 13. a | 28. b | | | |
| 14. c | 29. c | | | |
| 15. c | 30. d | | | |

# Unit 6

**1**

1. have to 2. bully 3. interrupt 4. quiet

**2**

1. kind 2. must 3. positive 4. rules

**3**

1. must 2. password 3. cyberbully 4. available

| Q 4 | | | Q 5 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. c | 16. b | 31. a | 1. travelling | 16. using / I use |
| 2. b | 17. d | 32. b | 2. to buy / I will buy | 17. must |
| 3. a | 18. b | 33. d | 3. breathe | 18. doesn't have to / (needn't) |
| 4. d | 19. c | 34. b | 4. don't have to / (needn't) | 19. have to |
| 5. c | 20. d | 35. c | 5. wasn't able | 20. Did |
| 6. b | 21. d | 36. d | 6. didn't have to | 21. had to |
| 7. C | 22. b | 37. c | 7. should | 22. disobey |
| 8. a | 23. a | 38. b | 8. couldn't | 23. can't |
| 9. d | 24. c | 39. a | 9. can't / mustn't | 24. had to |
| 10. b | 25. d | 40. b | 10. should | 25. necessary |
| 11. c | 26. b | 41. c | 11. mustn't | |
| 12. b | 27. a | 42. d | 12. Did | |
| 13. a | 28. b | 43. a | 13. Although | |
| 14. c | 29. c | 44. b | 14. Didn't | |
| 15. d | 30. d | 45. c | 15. bad | |

مجانا وحصريا

حمل الآن

# المراجعة رقم (3)









# First Term Revision – Prep 3.

## (The dialogue) السؤال الأول: سؤال المحادثة



### كيفية التعامل مع سؤال المحادثة:

1- نقرأ المحادثة من اولها لاخرها.
2- نركز على الجملة المساعدة في بداية المحادثة.
3- يكون المطلوب اما تكوين سؤال او اجابة.

**1- تكوين السؤال ينقسم السؤال الي نوعين : اما سؤال بأداة استفهام او سؤال بهل.**

1- السؤال بأداة استفهام ويتكون من:

| Wh word | Helping verb | Subject | Main verb | Compliment……? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| اداة استفهام | فعل مساعد | فاعل اسم او ضمير | فعل اساسي | تكملة ……….؟ |
| When<br>Where<br>What<br>Why<br>Who<br>How<br>How old<br>How long<br>How much<br>How often<br>What colour | V. to Be<br>am, is, are, was , were<br>V.to Have<br>has, have, had<br>V. to Do<br>do, does, did<br>Model verbs<br>can , could, will, would shall, should, may , might | noun<br>Ahmed, heba , the boy. The dog…….<br>Pronoun<br>He, she, it, we, you , they | V+ing/ P.P<br>Playing, eating<br>P.P<br>Played, eaten<br>Infinitive<br>Play eat | Object<br>phrase |





الجملة العادية في الغالب تتكون من

| Wh word | Helping verb | subject | Main verb | Complement..? |
|---|---|---|---|---|

ولكي نقوم بتكوين سؤال نضع اداة استفهام ثم نقدم الفعل المساعد علي الفاعل.

| Wh word | Helping verb | subject | Main verb | Complement..? |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| Subject | Helping verb | Main verb | Complement...? |
|---|---|---|---|

**Example:**

Ahmed : What is he watching?
Ali : He is watching T.V now.

ملحوظة : في زمن المضارع البسيط والماضي البسيط لا يوجد فعل مساعد في الجملة ولان السؤال يجب ان يحتوي علي فعل مساعد بعد اداة الاستفهام، نستخدم (does ) مع المفرد ونستخدم (do ) مع الجمع في زمن الضارع البسيط.

ونستخدم ( did ) مع زمن الماضي البسيط مع المفرد والجمع.

Ahmed:.............................................................................?

Ali : He plays volleyball at the club every Friday.

في الجملة السابقة لا يوجد فعل مساعد والفعل الاساسي ( يلعب ) مضارع بسيط والفاعل ( هو ) مفرد اذن نستخدم ( does) كفعل مساعد.

مثال أخر:

Amira:.............................................................................?

Yomna: They bought a new house last month.

في هذه الجملة ايضا لا يوجد فعل مساعد الفعل ( اشتروا ) ماضي بسيط في هذه الحالة نستخدم ( did) كفعل مساعد.

ملحوظة هامة الفعل دائما في المصدر بعد ( do – does – did).

النوع الثاني من الاسئلة هي اسئلة ( هل ) وهي لا تحتاج ادوات استفهام وانما فقط نحذف ( Yes or No ) ونقدم الفعل المساعد علي الفاعل.

Ali : Are They playing football now?

Ahmed : Yes, they are playing football now.





## ثانيا تكوين الجملة ( الاجابة):

أما في حالة الاجابة علي سؤال فنعكس الخطوات السابقة:

1- نحذف اداة الاستفهام ونقدم الفاعل علي الفعل المساعد ونضع الاجابة المناسبة.
2- اذا كان الفعل المساعد ( does or do) يحذف ونضع الفعل في المضارع البسيط.
3- اذا كان الفعل المساعد ( did) يحذف ونضع الفعل في زمن الماضي البسيط.
4- اذا بدأ السؤال بفعل مساعد وبدون اداة استفهام نجيب ب ( Yes or No) ثم نقدم الفاعل علي الفعل المساعد.

**Ali** : where will you go tomorrow?
**Amr** : I will go to the zoo.

هناك بعض العبارات لا تحتاج الي تكوين سؤال وانما يكون الرد عليها ثابت مثل:

| | |
|---|---|
| Good morning | Good morning |
| Hello / hi | Hello / hi |
| Thank you / Thanks | You're welcome |
| Welcome to Egypt | Thank you |
| Good luck | Thank you / good luck |
| What's your opinion about | In my opinion |
| What do you think about | I think |
| I think / in my opinion | I think so/ I agree with you<br>I don't think so / I don't agree with you |

## السؤال الثالث: سؤال القطعه (Read and answer)

قطعة الفهم تحتاج الي تعامل خاص ويمكن تلخيصه في الخطوات الاتية:

1- قراءة سريعة للقطعة لفهم المعني العام والفكرة الرئيسية.

2- قراءة الاسئلة بدون حلها للتركيز علي اجاباتها عند القراءة الثانية.

3- قراءة متأنية للقطعة والتركيز علي اجابات الاسئلة والكلمات التي تحتها خط.

4-البدأ في حل الاسئلة والتأكد من اجابة كل سؤال من خلال القطعة.



الاسئلة علي القطعة تكون عبارة عن ثلاث اسئلة فهم قد تكون اجاباتهم مباشرة من القطعة وقد تحتاج الي تفكير.

وسؤالين اختياري ايضا قد تكون اسئلة مباشرة او تحتاج الي تفكير.



## بعض الاسئلة الغير مباشرة والتي تحتاج لبعض التفكير

| | |
|---|---|
| Put a suitable title for the passage. | ضع عنوان مناسب للقطعة. |
| The main idea of the passage is …… . | الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة هي........... |
| What is the main idea of the passage ? | ماالفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة؟ |
| Do you think ……….? Why? Why not? | هل تعتقد ان ..............؟ لماذا ؟ لماذا لا؟ |
| What is your opinion bout…………. ؟ | ماراىك في........................؟ |
| What does the underlined word refers to? | ما الذي تشير اليه الكلمة التي تحتها خط؟ |

## السؤال السادس: سؤال الكتابة (Write a…)

موضوع التعبير في الصف الثالث الاعدادي يختلف عن السنوات السابقة عدد الكلمات يكون محدد تقريبا. والموضوعات بالنسبة للصف الثالث الاعدادي تكون محددة اكثر ويكون المطلوب شئ معين مثل:

### 1- مقال نقدي ( review )

وفيه نقوم بعرض مميزات وعيوب شيء معين ورأينا فيه.

**Write a review of about (110) words on:**

**A coffee machine I bought online**

Last week, I bought a coffee machine online. I have a positive opinion about it for many reasons. I bought it as a present for my parents. I saw it on a website on the internet. Its price was not expensive. I asked the company to deliver it. The delivery didn't take a long time. They deliver it after one day. When my parents saw it, they were happy with it. It looked great and was not broken. When they began to use it, it was easy to use. It made delicious coffee. Finally, I advise all of you to buy this machine from the same company because I think they are honest people and their products are good.



## 2-قصة قصيرة ( a story )

يجب ان يكون للقصة بداية ووسط ونهاية. كما يجب ان نذكر الوقت والمكان الذي حدثت فيه القصة. كما يجب ذكر مشكلة وكيفية حلها .وحبذا لو ذكرنا الدروس المستفادة من القصة.

**Write a story of about (110) words on:**

### The lion and the mouse

Once upon a time there was a lion. The lion was sleeping a small mouse began running up and down its leg. The lion woke up, put its huge foot on the mouse and opened its big mouth to eat it" I'm sorry." cried the little mouse." Don't eat me. If you let me go, I'll never forget it. One day I will help you" The lion lifted its foot and let the mouse go. The next day the lion was caught by hunters who wanted to take it to their king. They put ropes round it so that it couldn't escape, then went to find more man to help carry it. At that moment the mouse went past and saw the lion in ropes. He remembered the promise, so it bit through the ropes As soon as the lion was free. The two friends escaped together.

## 3- سيرة ذاتية (biography)

لشخص مشهور او شخص من اسرتك في السيرة الذاتية نذكر اسم الشخص. وكيف كانت طفولته وكيف كان تعليمه ونذكر اهم انجازاته.

**Write a biography of about (110) words on:**

### A biography of My father

I want to write about my father because he is a great man. He was born in Tanta in 1947. When he was young, he wanted to be a doctor. Although he was born into a poor family, he decided to study hard. He was clever and intelligent. After finishing school, he joined the faculty of medicine. After that he graduated and became a great surgeon. He did a lot of operations and helped many patients. All people liked and admired him because he was kind and helpful. He decided to leave a lot of money to build a hospital for the poor. I am very proud of my father.










# Important Paragraphs

## 6. Write a paragraph of about (110) words on:

### "something you bought online"

Last week, I bought a coffee machine online. I have a positive opinion about it for many reasons. I bought it as a present for my parents. I saw it on a website on the internet. Its price was not expensive. I asked the company to deliver it. The delivery didn't take a long time. They deliver it after one day. When my parents saw it, they were happy with it. It looked great and was not broken. When they began to use it, it was easy to use. It made delicious coffee. Finally, I advise all of you to buy this machine from the same company because I think they are honest people and their products are good.

### "a story about something that happened in your life"

I have enjoyed windsurfing for many years. I usually go with my father. One day, I decided to go alone. I didn't tell my father about that. The weather was good for windsurfing. I enjoyed my time very much. In the afternoon, the wind suddenly became very strong. The wind took me far from the beach. I was very scared. I was lucky when some people on a boat saw me. They came to help me. They took me back to the beach. My dad was angry with my. I apologized and learnt that I should go with an older person.

### "a biography about a person you admire"

Samar Abdelfattah is a great Egyptian girl. She has been interested in space. As a young child, she wanted to be an astronaut. After finishing school, she went to Cairo University to study space engineering. While she was at university, she entered a competition to design a hyperloop. She and her team won the competition. She travelled to the USA to receive the award. Now she has her own company. She also gives speeches to help young engineers achieve their goals. I think, she will be a great astronaut one day. I think she is a good model that we should follow and learn from her achievements.





## "a biography about a person in your family"

I want to write about my father because he is a great man. He was born in Tanta in 1947. When he was young, he wanted to be a doctor. Although he was born into a poor family, he decided to study hard. He was clever and intelligent. After finishing school, he joined the faculty of medicine. After that he graduated and became a great surgeon. He did a lot of operations and helped many patients. All people liked and admired him because he was kind and helpful. He decided to leave a lot of money to build a hospital for the poor. I am very proud of my father.

## "Your visit to Ismailia "

Last week, I visited Ismailia. I went with my family. We went by car. Ismailia is a beautiful city. It is between Port Said and Suez. It is a peaceful city because there isn't much traffic. There, we visited attractive buildings and interesting monuments. It also has a lot of gardens. There, we visited Lake Timsah. It is a beautiful lake with wonderful beaches. Ismailia is also famous for its museums. The most famous one is the Natural Science Museum. We spent a lot of interesting time there. I invite all of you to visit this wonderful city to enjoy its places and weather.



## " handicrafts in an Egypt "

Egypt is famous for its beautiful handicrafts. There are many places in Egypt that make handicrafts. The handicrafts in Egypt include wooden boxes, leather products, pottery and carpets. The Egyptian handicrafts are always cheap and are the best quality. The wooden boxes are decorated in traditional designs. The leather bags are wonderful because the leather is soft. The pots are in different colours and types. The most important handicraft in Egypt is making carpets. The carpets have many colours and aren't expensive. Tourists from all over the world come to Egypt to buy these handicrafts because they are famous all other the world.

## “The Decent Life Initiative”

The Decent Life Initiative is an exciting plan that is really making a difference to about 32 million people who live in rural areas in Egypt. The initiative aims to improve the quality of public services; it provides more health care, better education and better job opportunities. Since 2019, the Decent Life Initiative has helped people in 377 villages to have clean water. It has also helped to repair their houses and it has sent doctors to the villages to deliver medicine and help people who are ill. It has also improved facilities for disabled people, and is helping more children to have a better education by building schools in the villages.

# Unit 1 – Around town

## Synonyms & Antonyms مترادفات ومتضادات

| الكلمة | المعنى | Synonym | Antonym | المعنى |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beautiful | جميل | attractive | ugly | قبيح |
| Interesting | مشوق | exciting | Boring | ممل |
| Much | كثير (لغير المعدود) | A lot of | Little | قليل(لغير المعدود) |
| Important | مهم | necessary | unimportant | غير مهم |
| Calm/peaceful | هادئ / سلمي | quiet | Noisy | مزعج |
| Natural | طبيعي | usual | Man-made | من صنع الإنسان |
| fast | سريع | quick | slow | بطيء |
| old | قديم | ancient | new | جديد |
| expensive | غالى الثمن | priceless | Cheap | رخيص الثمن |
| start | يبدأ / بداية | begin | finish | ينتهى / نهاية |
| peaceful | هادئ | quiet | noisy | مزعج |
| famous | مشهور | Well-known | infamous / unknown | غير معروف |
| nowhere | ليس في اي مكان | no place | everywhere | في كل مكان |
| politely | بأدب | kindly | impolitely | بطريقة غير مهذبة |
| protect | يحمي | keep | damage | يدمر |
| outside | خارجي | outdoors | inside | داخلي |
| agree | يوافق | accept | refuse | يرفض |
| remember | يتذكر | memorize | forget | ينسي |

## Prefixes & Suffixes بادئات ولآحقات

| Prefixes & Suffixes | الوظيفة | example | meaning |
|---|---|---|---|
| Un- | تكون عكس الصفة | unusual | غير عادي |
| -ion | تكون اسم من فعل | pollution | تلوث |
| -ive | تكون صفة من فعل | attractive | جذاب |
| -ful | تكون صفة من اسم او فعل | useful | مفيد |
| -ing | لتكوين اسم او صفة | engineering | الهندسة |
| -able | لتكوين صفة | comfortable | مريح |
| Im- | تعطي عكس الصفة | impolite | غير مؤدب |
| -ern | لتكوين صفة | northern | شمالي |

## Definitions

| | |
|---|---|
| Aquarium | You can see marine animals there |
| Bank | You can save and borrow money there. |
| Botanical gardens | You can see plants and trees there |





| Library | You can borrow and read books there. |
|---|---|
| Sports centre | You can play sports there. |
| Lake | A large area of water wit land around. |
| Monuments | Something that people built to remember a person or an event |
| Peaceful | Calm and quiet |
| Traffic | Cars, lorries, buses and motor bike .....etc |
| especially | More than usual. |
| Metro | Something that travels underground. |
| Map | You can use it to follow directions. |
| Timetable | Use it to know when a bus or train leaves. |
| Exhibition | You go there to see things. |
| platform | You can catch train from there. |

## *New Hello – Longman - Exercises on Unit 1.*

### A. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

**watching – aquarium – go – home – are going - catching**

I like to spend a nice time with my family at the weekend. We usually (1) ..................... to the park, but sometimes we go to the (2) ........................ . I love (3) .......................the fish there. We usually return (4) .................... in the evening.

**reserve – busy – lives – live – shopping – the shopping**

I have a nice friend called Judy. She (1) ...................... in Aswan. Aswan is a (2) ..................... city, with about one and a half million people. At the weekend, Judy usually does different activities. She goes (3) ......................................Also, she likes going to the natural (4) .......................... .

**sports – excited – opens – botanical – shopping - open**

We are going to have a tour in Cairo today. We intend to visit the Cairo Museum. It (1) ...................... at 8 a.m. I'm sure we'll be (2) ...................... to see the wonderful monuments there. We will also go to the (3) ....................gardens. My friend Taher won't come with us because he is going to the (4) ...................... centre to do his favourite sport as usual.



## 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1-A/An.............. is a place where we can borrow or read books.
a-library b. bookshop c. aquarium d. museum

2-Cairo has a lot of ancient monuments. "Ancient" is the opposite in meaning to "........................."
a-very old b. unimportant c. friendly d. modern

3-He played very well, but he lost the game. He was .......... .
a-lucky b. unlucky c. friendly d. unfriendly

4-To find the nearest bank, go..................on. It's next to the park.
a-street b. opposite c. straight d. long

5. I'm interested in reading. "Interested in" here is similar in meaning to ".........".
a. keen on b. pleased with c. sure about d. full of

6. ......... cars are environmentally friendly means of transport.
a. Electrician b. Electricity c. Electrical d. Electric

7. I like this hotel because it has a lot of means of comfort. We can change "comfort" into an adjective by adding the suffix "............................" .
a. -ity b.- able c. -ness d. –ful

8. Do you think this dictionary is easy to use? "Easy" is a synonym for ".........".
a. big b. correct c. simple d. difficult

9. Some of the trams in Alexandria have two .......... .
a. flowers b. flours c. flies d. floors

10. Students show a lot of interest in playing football. By adding the suffix "..........", we can change "interest" into an adjective referring to a thing.
a. -lar b. –ing c. -ed d. –able

11. When did your uncle reach Cairo Airport? In this question, "reach" means "........................".
a. arrive b. arrive in c. arrive at d. leave

12. Squash is my ......... sport. I like it very much.
a. worst b. favourite c. bad d. favour

13. A ......... is a building where historical objects are kept and shown.
a. museum b. bank c. sports centre d. library

14. Ahmad was late ...................... school because he got up late.
a. with b. from c. for d. at

15. On my way to school, I go ......................... the post office every day.
a. next b. between c. past d. front

16. ............ is the expensive things people wear, such as rings, necklaces, etc.
a. Wood b. Clay c. Mud d. Jewellery

17. We use the .............................. to cross the lake near our school.
a. car b. ferry c. plane d. bike

18. We all like Rami; he's very polite. We add the prefix "........." to get the antonym for "polite".
a. im- b. un- c. dis- d. non-

19. Always try to be ......... to avoid making mistakes.





a. unattractive b. attractive c. careful d. careless

20. A/An……… is a place where you can do different sports.
a. lake b. aquarium c. library d. sports centre

21. I'd like ……… cup of coffee, please.
a. other b. another c. others d. other's

22. At home, my brothers usually ……… turns doing the housework.
a. take b. make c. do d. give

23. A nature ……… is a safe place where we keep and protect animals and plants.
a. farm b. soil c. reserve d. desert

24. There are a lot of attractive gardens in our city. The word "attractive" means …… .
a. large b. interested c. ugly d. beautiful

25. We like our new house; it's really ……… .
a. uncomfortable b. comfortable c. crowded d. excited

26. He informed us about the new project in our village. To change "inform" into a noun, add the suffix" ………"
a. -ity b. –ness c.- ton d –ation

27. A/An ……… is a place where people can go to see paintings, photographs, objects, etc.
a. library b aquarium c. exhibition d. platform

28. Hurry up or you won't ………the train.
a. catch b. miss c. lose d. make

29. Oh! It's a very expensive mobile phone. The opposite of "expensive" is "…..".
a far b. simple c. cheap d. costly

30. A……… is someone who travels on a plane, train, car, etc.
a. boatman b. sailor c. driver d. passenger

31. Let's ……… to the beach and have a nice time.
a. going b. go c. to go d. goes

32. We usually play football ……..; we play it in the open air.
a. indoor b. indoors c. outdoor d. outdoors

33. Tourists usually use a ……… to follow directions.
a. map b. cap c. metro d. driver

34. A/An ……… is a period of one hundred years.
a. age b. decade c. century d. journey

35. I like to play ……… games. I don't like going out.
a. outdoor b. indoor c. outdoors d. indoors

36. My friend has……… a suggestion to spend the weekend in the village.
a. done b. agreed c. made d. gone

37. Don't believe him; I have found ……… that he is a liar.
a. at b. from c. of d. out

38. To get the noun for a person who looks after gardens, add the suffix "…….".
a. –er b. –or c. –ist d. -ian



39. His job is to show people, or tourists, our places of interest. He's a/an ......... .
a officer b. pilot c. guide d. tourist

40. I have sent Yasser a/an .......... to my sister's wedding party. I'm sure he will come.
a. invention b. invitation c. reply d. information

## 3.Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. To reach the new supermarket, .......... (will go) straight on for about 50 metres.
2. Al-Azhar Park is the best place to go .......... (on) the weekend.
3. What time .......... (is) the first lesson start?
4. Let's hurry! The train .......... (leave) at 8.00.
5. How .......... (far) does the journey take to Luxor?
6. Does Hatim go shopping .......... (at) the afternoon?
7. The train arrives .......... (at) Aswan at 7 a.m.
8. Which platform does the train to Alexandria ..........(leaves) from?
9. When .......... (does) the next fashion exhibition?
10. I look forward to .......... (see) my old friends.
11. I'm very good .......... (in) playing chess; I usually win!
12. In your opinion, what's Egypt's .........(the most famous) monument?
13. My house is .......... (opposite to) the park.
14. The first lesson starts.......... (in) eight a.m.
15. She went to work.......... (by) her car.
16. The train .......... (isn't) stop at Al Minya today because there are engineering works.
17. Would you like .......... (have) a cup of tea?
18. Do you mind ..........(to lend) me your camera?
19. I will take a-ten..........(minutes) break to refresh my energy.
20. Tamer is active. He ..........(doesn't) comes late.

# Unit 2 – Let`s go shopping

## Synonyms & Antonyms مترادفات ومتضادات

| الكلمة | المعنى | Synonym | Antonym | المعنى |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ask | يسأل | inquire | Give - reply | يعطى - يرد |
| sell | يبيع | exchange | buy | يشترى |
| cheap | رخيص الثمن | inexpensive | expensive | غالى الثمن |
| special | خاص - مميز | particular | Usual - common | عادى - منتشر |
| free | مجانى | unpaid | paid | مدفوع |
| Turn on | يشغل | Switch on | Turn off | يطفئ |
| true | صحيح | correct | false | خطأ |
| Log in | يسجل دخول | Sign in | Log out | يسجل خروج |
| colorful | ملون | bright | plain | سادة |
| easy | سهل | Simple | difficult | صعب |
| happy | سعيد | Delighted | sad | حزين |
| noisy | مزعج | naughty | peaceful / calm | هادىء |
| correct | صحيح | True | wrong | خطأ |
| take | يأخذ | get | give | يعطي |

## Prefixes & Suffixes لآحقات بادئات

| Prefixes & Suffixes | الوظيفة | example | meaning |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ir- | تعطى العكس | Irregular | شاذ غير منتظم |
| Micro- | للتصغير | Microwave | فرن ميكروييف |
| -ful | تحول الفعل إلى صفة | Useful | مفيد |
| -er | تحول من فعل إلى إسم | Toaster<br>Speaker | صانعة خبز<br>متحدث |
| -en | تحول الاسم الي صفة | Wooden | خشبي |
| -al | تحول الاسم الي صفة | Traditional | تقليدي |
| -er | تحول الفعل الي اسم فاعل | robber | لص |
| Un- | تعطي عكس الصفة | unhappy | حزين غير سعيد |
| -y | تعطي صفة من اسم | noisy | ضوضائي صاخب |
| -t | تعطي اسم من فعل | complaint | شكوي |
| -ed | تكون صفة من فعل | trusted | موثوق به |

## Definitions

| | |
|---|---|
| coffee machine | you can make a hot drink with this |
| kettle | you can boil water with this |
| toaster | you can make bread warm with this |
| microwave | you can cook things quickly with this |



| | |
|---|---|
| complaint | something you make when you are unhappy about something. |
| order | when a customer asks someone to send, bring or make something for them. |
| call back | return a phone call. |
| email | to send a message electronically |
| artist | someone who produces art, especially paintings or drawings. |
| password | a secret group of letters or numbers. |
| traditional | being part of the traditions of a country or group of people. |
| wooden | made of / from wood. |
| clay | a type of heavy sticky earth that can be used for making pots. |
| quality | how good or bad something is. |
| leather | animal skin that is used for making shoes, bags,......... |
| complaint | a statement in which someone complains about something. |
| machine | a piece of equipment with moving parts that uses power. |
| shopping | the activity of going to shops and buying things |
| horrible | very bad . |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| complaint | شكوي | a statement in which someone complains about something. |
| order | طلب | a request by a customer for a company to supply goods. |
| machine | آلة | a piece of equipment with moving parts that uses power. |
| shopping | التسوق | the activity of going to shops and buying things |
| horrible | سيء جدا | very bad . |

## New Hello – Longman - Exercises on Unit 2.

### 1-Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

deals – cheapest – smart – cheaper – dolls – price

Last week, we went to a big shopping centre. We wanted to buy a (1) ..... TV. We were lucky because we had lots of (2) ..... . We were pleased to get a nice TV at a good (3) ..... . It is the (4) ..... smart TV we have ever bought.

delivery – online – can - able – discount – account

I read a nice advertisement yesterday. It was about (1) ..... shopping. We (2)



….. buy what we want and the (3) ….. is free. Besides, we can replace or return the item if we don't like it. At the same time, we can benefit from the available (4) ….. .

| technology – none – all – assistant – prize – price |
|---|

Yesterday, I went to a nearby mall to buy a digital camera. The shop (1) ….. showed me three models, but (2) ….. of them was smart. I walked around and found one that seemed appropriate. I was pleased because it was at a reasonable (3) …… and up to the latest 4) …… .

## 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I decided to ………. a complaint because the shop assistant wasn't polite enough.
a. do b. make c. take d. sit
2. The price of the watch is wonderful, with free ………. .
a. industry b. discovery c. delivery d. recovery
3. A/An ………. is a container or device in which water is boiled.
a. kettle b. fan c. oven d. fridge
4. There is a grand ………. at the shopping centre, let's go there.
a. sell b. cell c. sail d. sale
5. A good teacher scan make a ……… to students' lives.
a. differ b. difference c. different d. differently
6. A/An ………. is a large printed picture used for decoration.
a. comment b. email c. poster d. sale
7. He was fortunate enough to win the game, although he didn't play well. "Fortunate" here means"………………………… ".
a. unlucky b. strong c. lucky d. clever
8. She usually assists us in times of need. To get the noun of "assist", add the suffix "……….".
a.-ness b. –ance c. -ment d. -or
9. These shoes are very expensive. They are made of high-quality ………. .
a. paper b. clothes c. leather d. skin
10. You can use this ………. to get the information you need online.
a. location b. situation c. net d. website
11. Your answer is ……………………; go on speaking.
a. right b. wrong c. mistaken d. correctly
12. I don't like to live in this busy street. "Busy" is the opposite in meaning to "……….".
a. big b. quiet c. crowded d. expensive







13. We use a /an .......... to keep food cold and fresh.
a. mixer b. oven c. microwave d. fridge
14. Hala is very talented; she can .......... the guitar well.
a. take b. get c. play d. make
15. This shopping centre offers a 25% .......... on summer clothes.
a. mount b. discount c. account d. amount
16. A .......... is a machine that cooks food very quickly using special waves.
a. microwave b. boiler c. cook d. heater
17. You have sent me the wrong ..........; I ordered an oven and not a kettle.
a. charge b. change c. term d. item
18. This shop sells second-hand mobile phones. To get the noun for a person who sells something, we add the .......... "-er".
a. definition b. abbreviation c. suffix d. prefix
19. In the new factory, workers now have proper working hours and more .......... time to relax.
a. tension b. leisure c. treasure d. pressure
20. Most girls like to follow the latest .......... trends to look smart.
a. fashion b. health c. wealth d. price
21. To .......... is to make a machine stop working.
a. put off b. turn on c. turn off d put on
22. You must fill in this form. This means that you must .......... it.
a. compare b. compete c. repeat d. complete
23. A/An .......... is an object made skilfully by hand in a traditional way, such as a basket, bowl, etc.
a. handcraft b. machine c. material d. ingredient
24. I think the new job will help you .......... more money to live a better life.
a. win b. earn c. lose d. rob
25. You must .......... traffic rules to avoid accidents.
a. follow b. ignore c. allow d. refuse
26. The .......... side of the underground metro is that it doesn't cause pollution.
a. excited b. boring c. positive d. negative
27. You need a .......... for your smartphone or personal computer to maintain your privacy and safety.
a. crossword b. password c. key d. rule
28. Both TVs have a big ............; I am going to buy one of them.
a. sail b. amount c. discount d. sail
29. You still have time to think and .......... where you want to spend the weekend.
a. forget b. doubt c. design d. decide
30. The teacher was unhappy .......... the poor performance of some students.
a. of b. about c. from d.in
31. This shop sells different things ......... the best prices.
a. at b. in c. from d. on



32. The website says the delivery ………. five days.
a. comes b. takes c. stays d. sits
33. I ………. a new kettle from your website yesterday. When is the delivery?
a. refused b. received c. arranged d. ordered
34. The coach instructed the players to follow his tactics seriously. We can change the verb "instruct" into a noun by adding the suffix "……….".
a. –ation b. –ion c. – ment d. -ity
35. My uncle is famous ……… a great fashion designer.
a. such as b. for c. as d. like
36. She filled the kettle and ……… it in to make tea.
a. changed b. charged c. turned d. plugged
37. A computer ……… is an output hardware device that is connected to a computer to generate sound.
a. speaker b. screen c. mouse d. headphones
38. I will turn on the computer to do the research. "Turn on "here means "………".
a. stop b. start c. disconnect d. contact
39. I'm proud that the Egyptian cotton clothes are the best ……… .
a. amount b. number c. quality d. quantity
40. Sending letters is a/an ……… means of communication.
a. up to date b. online c. modern d. traditional
41. The tea tasted horrible. "Horrible" is a synonym for "………".
a. terrible b. terrific c. pleasant d. delicious
42. We should attract more tourists to visit Egypt. When we add the suffix"-ive', we change "attract" into a/an ……… .
a. adjective b. noun c. verb d. adverb
43. I bought this watch as a present ……… my mother.
a. to b. for c. with d. from
44. My mobile ……… is empty. I need to recharge it.
a. screen b. change c. battery d. software
45. I go to the school library ………. a week: I go there only every Sunday.
a. one b. once c. two d. twice

## 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. ………. (Neither) my parents encourage me to depend on myself.

2. I'm too tired. I ………. (can't) able to continue working for a loner time.

3. She was busy yesterday, but she is even ………. (busier than) today!

4. The two T-shirts are too short. I don't want ………. (neither) of them.

5. He doesn't have any leg injuries. ………. (Either) are physically fit.

6. No question was difficult. I answered .......... (none) of them.
7. Tamer is the .......... (quickest) of the two players.
8. The teacher .......... (got) us do the exercise again.
9. Randa can't go to the club with us because she .......... (does) her homework.
10. Both Rami .......... (or) Kamal got full marks.
11. The clown made my little child .......... (laughs).
12. Neither of these TVs ......... (are) smart.
13. I can't buy this mobile phone; it is a ......... (bite) expensive for me.
14. Ahmad can speak English .......... (good).
15. What .......... (are) you doing at 7 p.m. yesterday?
16. Why .......... (do) you go to school yesterday? - Because I was ill.
17. .......... (While) the party, I was happy to meet my old friends.
18. How .......... (many) bread do you need?
19. .......... (Just as) watching TV, I felt a severe headache.
20. She was waiting impatiently .......... (while) the plane landed safely.
21. You gave two quick answers. Don't worry, .......... (each) are correct.
22. I don't know where Rami is; he is.......... (both) in the office or at home.
23. The teacher was angry with me because the composition .......... (not written) carefully.
24. Don't make noise while your gather .......... (was) sleeping.
25. I would like ......... (buying) a new TV.
26. You ate too much. You have the ......... (little) amount of food left.
27. I'm sure you're .......... (lucky) than me!
28. ......... (All) of us can buy tickets for the party. We are all short of money.
29. What is the .......... (bad) situation you've ever faced?
30. Neither the smart TV nor the large TV .......... (suit) the customer.

# Unit 3 - My Community

## Synonyms & Antonyms

| الكلمة | المعنى | Synonym | Antonym | المعنى |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| safe | آمن | protected | dangerous | خطير |
| leisure | ترفية | relaxation | stress | توتر |
| disappointed | محبط | upset | content | راضى |
| near | قريب | Nearby/close | Far/remote | بعيد |
| strange | غريب | abnormal | normal | عادى |
| fail | يفشل | Miss/fall | Pass/succeed | يجتاز / ينجح |
| well | سليم/معاف | Good/fit | Unwell/ill | مريض |
| greet | يرحب | Welcome/ say hello | ignore | يتجاهل |
| remember | يتذكر | Keep in mind | forget | ينسى |
| well | سليم/معاف | Good/fit | Unwell/ill | مريض |
| remember | يتذكر | Keep in mind | forget | ينسى |
| leisure | ترفية | relaxation | stress | توتر |
| disappointed | محبط | upset | content | راضى |
| strange | غريب | abnormal | normal | عادى |

## Prefixes & Suffixes

| Prefix | البادئات | المعنى | Suffix | اللآحقات | المعنى |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dis- | Disabled | تعطى العكس | -y | healthy | صحى |
| Un- | Unusual | تعطى العكس | -ing | Interesting | مشوق |
| Ab- | Abnormal | تعطى العكس | -ly | Lately | مؤخرا |

## Definitions

| | |
|---|---|
| making a difference | having a good effect on a person, place or situation. |
| surprised | what you feel when you do not expect something strange unusual. |
| encourage | to try to make people do something by giving support and advice. |
| neighbourhood | a small area of a town and the people who live there. |
| lodger | someone who pays to live in another person's house. |
| paid | gave money for work someone has done. |
| tenant | someone pays to live in a house. |



# New Hello – Longman - Exercises on Unit 3.

## 1. A. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

amazing – amazed - facilities – volunteer – young – elderly

We should all care about our community. I think the best thing about our community is the (1) ............... . We have some great shops and (2)................. ........................ places to go, like the nearby park. We have lots of community projects where we can (3) ............ to help people, especially the (4)....................... .

is creating – services – was creating - rural – makes – does

The government tries to help poor people. It (1) .................... "Decent Life Initiative", which is a good example. It (2) .................... a difference to about 32 million people who live in (3) ................. areas. It improves the quality of public (4).................... .

politely – pavement – tired – tiring - neighbour – neighbourhood

Yesterday, I decided to do some shopping. In the street, I saw an old woman who looked very (1) ...................... . She was walking along the (2) ......................... . I greeted her (3)...........................and helped her to sit down on a bench. The woman thanked me and said she was happy to live in this (4) ......................... .

## 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I usually read the news online to follow current .......... all over the world.
a. usages b. mistakes c. events d. accidents
2. Young people usually look for job ..........in big cities.
a. exercises b. opportunities c. losses d. prices
3. You should .......... your foreign language skills if you want to work in a European country.
a. improve b. prove c. discover d. invent
4. Do you think this crowded place is safe for children? “Safe” is similar in meaning to “..........”.
a. serious b. poor c. pure d. secure
5. We should encourage our sons to do sports. “Encourage” is the antonym for “....”.
a. support b. help c. discourage d. disconnect
6. A/An.......... is a group of questions that you ask people to find out information about something.
a. exercise b. survey c. service d. example
7. I can’t continue working because I’m very tired. “Continue” here is opposite



in meaning to"……. ".

a. start b. steer c. stop d. go on

8. To ………. is to take a letter or object to a place or building.

a. deliver b. send c. receive d. waste

9. He proved that he was the best boy in class. We add the prefix "………." to "prove" to transform it into another verb that means "to make something better."

a. –dis b. –re c. -in d. –im

10. You should encourage students to achieve more progress; don't ………. them.

a. urge b. discourage c. allow d. support

11. The Decent Life Initiative ………. the houses of poor people in rural areas.

a. pairs b. compares c. repairs d. destroys

12. The government pays attention to health ………. to look after people's health.

a. cure b. care c. medicine d. hospital

13. The Decent Life Initiative will continue to help people in poor neighbourhoods. "Neighbourhood" here is similar in meaning to a "………." or a community within a town or city.

a. district b. desert c. factory d. school

14. A/An………. is a person who rents a room in another person's house.

a. seller b. owner c. lodger d. landlord

15. I don't know this man; he is a ………. to me.

a. stranger b. strange c. friend d. relative

16. Never………. the opinion of others.

a. respect b. disrespect c. think d. esteem

17. My father is exhausted, so he is going to ………. down for a rest.

a. fit b. get c. set d. sit

18. I was disappointed to see a lot of rubbish in the street. This means I was ………. .

a. glad b. frustrated c. worried d. interested

19. Try not to pollute the environment. To change the verb "pollute" into a noun, delete "e" and add the suffix "………".

a. –ity b. –ness c. -ion d. -ation

20. We should all ………. in keeping the environment clean.

a. charge b. check c. share d. change

21. I welcomed the visit warmly. The correct form of the underlined word is obtained by adding the suffix "………".

a. –ee b. -ist c. -er d -or

22. ………. is the art of producing decorative handwriting or lettering with a pen or brush.

a. Photography b. Calligraphy c. Designing d. Drawing

23. We complained to the manager because the ………. inside the hotel was very bad.





a. service b. prcatise c. justice d. silence

24. There should be a lot of .......... for the elderly and disabled people.

a. problems b. differences c. facilities d. difficulties

25. Young children need much care and .......... ; they should be treated gently.

a. birth b. strength c. firmness d. kindness

26. Fadel donated a lot of money to charities. This means he..........them lots of money.

a. took b. gave c. owned d. owed

27. Thanks .......... scientists, we are leading a more comfortable life.

a. to b. for c. by d. from

28. My friend didn't give any............ for his anger.

a. results b. reasons c. causes d. thoughts

29. We have a.......... garden in our town; it's for all people.

a. personal b. private c. public d. general

30. My mother asked me to .......... the pieces of paper on the floor of the hall.

a. look at b. look for c. look up d. clean up

31. We are all proud ......... our country, Egypt.

a. of b. in c. from d. with

32. I'm sure this historic place is a great tourist ........... .

a. violence b. attraction c. attack d. break

33. I'm pleased to meet you again. It's a.......... to see you here.

a. kindness b. sadness c. pressure d. pleasure

34. No one can overcome us. This means that no one can .......... us.

a. earn b. beat c. treat d. try

35. At the end of a paragraph, we can use "..........".

a. First of all, b. Furthermore, c. To conclude, d. To start with,

36. I have received a formal reply from the company. To get the opposite of "formal", we add the prefix "..........".

a. –dis b. –un c -im d. -in

37. My father has .........a decision to buy a larger house.

a. done b. taken c. made d. agreed

38. Do you have enough money to pay ......... meals for ten people at the restaurant?

a. to b. for c. with d. by

39. I like reading very much. This means that I'm......... this hobby.

a. interested in b. afraid of c. worried about d. bad at

40. Tourists like to visit that place. It's a/an ......... site.

a. awful b. historic c. unpopular d. history

41. I'm going to buy my neighbour's car. It's for......... .

a. seal b. sell c. sale d. sail

42. I live by the river. This means that I don't live .........it.

a. lose to b. away c. near d. far from

43. I feel sick; I am not ......... .







a. unwell b. well c. bad d. exhausting

44. A/An ......... is a something that people put on a wall to put messages on.
a. post b. traffic light c. noticeboard d. address

45. I think men and women should have the same work chances; they should have ..........................opportunities.
a. equal b. unequal c. different d. unfair

## 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Look, the manager's car.......... (coming) over there.
2. You are .......... (amazed), Rami; you have made a great success.
3. Don't make him .......... (replaces) this jacket; it is very nice.
4. Where do you intend to spend the weekend? – I .......... (will) spend the weekend in my village.
5. The government .......... (build) a new school in our village next summer. Everything is ready.
6. Look, the child .......... (lie) on the floor.
7. We .......... (going) to spend the evening outdoors.
8. Mr Rady .......... (leave) for London tomorrow as arranged.
9. Sherif .......... (go) to Alexandria; he has decided to go there
10. She was .......... (upsets) because the news was upsetting.
11. The room is dirty. It needs.......... (clean).
12. I'm glad .........(meeting) you.
13. It's a pleasure to meet you. Welcome.........(in) our neighbourhood.
14. What are you going .......... (do) during the weekend?
15. Amany.......... (travel) tomorrow. She has got the tickets.
16. Rami .......... (doesn't play) football now; he is studying at home.
17. Yasser .......... (will) visit us tomorrow. Who knows?
18. All over the world, the poor .......... (is) in need of help.
19. The initiative aims .......... (improve) the quality of public services.
20. Since 2019, the Decent Life Initiative .......... (helped) people in 377 villages to have clean water.
21. Why are the workers .......... (dig) here?
22. Food .......... (is preparing) now.
23. Who .......... (you wait) for at the moment?
24. You can't stay in the room now; workers .......... (paint) it right now.
25. The sky is clear; it .......... (not rain).









# Test on units 1, 2 & 3

## 1-finish the following dialogue

Hany and Omar are talking about a problem in their village.

Hany : Hello Omar! (1)........................................................ ?
Omar : Hello, Hany! I'm thinking about a problem
Hany : (2)................................................................. ?
Qmar : Many people in our village are poor and don't find clean water.
Hany : What do you think we can do to help them?
Omar : (3)................................. ....................................
Hany : We can also help deliver medicines to their houses.
Omar : (4)...................................................
Hany : When can we start? Omar : (5). ...................................................................

## 2-Read the following, then answer the questions:

Computers are probably the most important modem invention. They are machines which follow programs that tell the computer how to store and control electronic information. A computer can do difficult sums very quickly. Computers are important for three main reasons. They are flexible, accurate and can store lots of information in their memory. Computers are now used in banks, at home and in factories. The internet allows people to communicate with anyone around the world in seconds. Most books are now made with the help of computers. Even doctors use computers to help them examine their patients. So, we thank the inventors of this lovely machine



### A) Answer the following questions:

1. Why are computers important?

..........................................................................................................

2. Where can computers be used?

..........................................................................................................

3. Do you think computers are necessary in learning? Why? Why not?

..........................................................................................................

### B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4. Programs are ......... .

a. telephones b. machines c. books d. instructions

5. To thank someone means that you are ......... .

a. pleased b. displeased c. ungrateful d. angry

6. The underlined word " do " here means...................

a. work on b. work for c. work out d. work with







## 3- choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1. Be careful in that shop. It sells ............., which breaks easily.
a. walls b. pottery c. toys d. brochures
2.The British Museum is one of London's most popular tourist ............................
a) attractions b) productions c) conclusions d) collections
3. Tomorrow I....................the match with my friend. I have intended to do that.
A ) will watch b) am watching c) watching d) am going to watch
4. The shop is .........................for a new assistant. Perhaps Manal can work there
a. communicating b.writing c.arranging d.advertising
5- ....................includes designing and building roads, bridges, machines etc.
a. Industry b.Farming c.Engineering d.Medicine
6. The sports centre is on the ..........................opposite the hospital.
a- between b– corner c- behind d- next to
7- ............................of two friends came to the party. They were too ill.
a. Neither b. Either c.Both d. None
8. This shop offers a..........................MP3 player if you buy two computer laptops
a) leisure b) kind c)busy d) free
9. These handicrafts are very popular................................tourists.
a) for b) to c)at d) with
10. The Decent Life Initiative provides more.............so it has sent doctors villages.
a) public services b) education c) opportunities d) health care

## 4.Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1.He has arranged everything. He..................(spend)his holiday in New York.

2.Our new science teacher is very ......................(frighten). We sit there like mice!

3.The library........................................ (opening) at 8.30 in the morning.

4.My brother and I..........................( neither) like playing tennis.

## 5- write a paragraph of 110 words about:

" Helping the community"

.................................................................................................................
.................................................................................................................
.................................................................................................................
.................................................................................................................
.................................................................................................................
.................................................................................................................
.................................................................................................................
.................................................................................................................





# Unit 4 - Have you ever travelled by plane?

## Synonyms & Antonyms

| الكلمة | المعنى | Synonym | Antonym | المعنى |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wide | عريض – واسع | Large – broad | Narrow | ضيق |
| Elderly | كبير في السن | old | Young | صغير السن |
| Strange | غريب | Abnormal | Normal | عادي |
| Disappointed | محبط | Upset | Content | سعيد |
| leisure | ترفيه | Relaxation | Pressure | ضغط |
| Near | قريب | Close | Far – remote | بعيد |
| Deliver | يسلم | Bring | Receive | يستلم |
| safe | امن | protected | dangerous | خطير |
| brave | شجاع | fearless | coward | جبان |
| clever | ماهر | smart | stupid | غبي |
| local | محلي | native | international | دولي |
| naughty | مشاغب | noisy | quiet | هادئ |
| dangerous | خطير | serious | safe | امن |
| difficult | صعب | hard | easy | سهل |
| teach | يعلم | educate | learn | يتعلم |
| huge | ضخم | enormous | tiny | صغير جدا |
| nearby | قريب | close | distant | بعيد |

## Prefixes & Suffixes لآحقات بادئات

| Prefixes & Suffixes | الوظيفة | example | meaning |
|---|---|---|---|
| Un | تعطي عكس الصفة | Unusual | غير عادي |
| dis | تعطي عكس الصفة | disabled | معاق |
| Ly | تحول الصفة الي ظرف | Loudly | بصوت عالي |
| Ing | تكون صفة | Amazing | مذهل |
| y | تكون صفة | healthy | صحي |
| ing | تعطي الصفة | amazing | مذهل |

## Definitions

| | |
|---|---|
| neighbourhood | A small area of town and people who live there |
| surprised | What you feel when you don't expect something strange |
| encourage | To try to make people do something by giving support or advice |
| making difference | Having a good effect on person, place or situation. |



| | |
|---|---|
| follow | Walk or drive behind someone |
| dream | Pictures and sounds that you think they are happened when you are sleeping |
| Care about | Feel strongly about something |
| raft | Pieces of wood that are put together so they can float on water |
| Canoe | A long, narrow boat for one or two people. |
| Awake | Not sleeping. |
| dyslexia | difficulty in reading and spelling |
| discover | to find out information about something |
| result | the thing that tells how you have done in an exam |

## *New Hello – Longman - Exercises on Unit 4.*

### 1. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

**wonderful – snorkelled – never – ever – diving – driving**

I travelled to Hurghada last summer. Hurghada is the most amazing city I have (1) ……………………. visited. I spent a (2) ……………………. time there. I (3) ………….. in the sea. Also, I went (4)………………… with the help of my instructor.

**since – do – make - for – ride – instrument**

We have a nice house in our village. I have lived there (2) ……………………. I was a child. In the summer, I usually (2) ……………………. several activities. I sometimes like to play my favourite musical (3) ……………………. . Also, in my spare time, I like to (4) ……………………… a horse.

**train – try – have done – am doing - fell – competition**

I like gymnastics very much. I (1) ………………………… gymnastics for about three years. I (2) ……………………… on Fridays. A few months ago, my coach asked me to enter a (3)……………………Unluckily, I couldn't participate because I (4)…………………………down while I was practising at home.

## 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I like reading ………. stories.
a. adventurer . b. adventures c. adventure d. adventurous
2. Rami has achieved great success; he has ………. an amazing job.
a. made b. done c. ignored d. agreed
3. My sister is getting married today. We are hosting a ………. party at home.
a. wedding b. graduation c. birthday d. death
4. Young people all over the world are always looking for work opportunities. "Opportunities" here is similar in meaning to "……….".
a. chairs b. charges c. changes d. chances
5. I think our team will win the match. "Win" is the antonym for "……….".
a. score b. earn c. lose d. beat
6. A/An………. is a place for the care and education of children who have no parents.
a. club b. orphanage c. prison d. park
7. Don't forget to bring me your camera. "Forget" here has the opposite meaning of "…….".
a. return b. remain c. remember d. remind
8. My grandfather has different ………. in life. He is wise enough to make good decisions.
a. experiences b. experiments c. exercises d. exchanges
9. He proved that he was sensitive. We use the prefix "………. " to give the opposite
meaning of "sensitive".
a. –dis b. –re c. –im d. –in
10. To ………. is to tell or show what you are feeling or thinking by using words, looks, or actions.
a. accept b. express c. exercise d. refuse
11. ………. means swimming with equipment that allows you to breathe while your face is submerged in water.
a. Sinking b. Sailing c. Snorkelling d. Saving
12. Who are you waiting………. at the train station?
a. of b. for c. to d. from
13. ……….is the only fact in life.
a. Death b. Die c. Dead d. Deadly
14. Your………. are the parents of your parents.
a. fathers b. mothers c. grandparents d. grandchildren
15. I can't wait any longer; I must ………. now.
a. leave b. live c. let d. stay
16. What is special about the new computer? This is the same question as "What is ………. about the new computer?"

a. normal b. particular c. private d. ordinary

17. Streets are usually fog early in the morning in the winter. The correct form of the
underlined word is obtained by adding the suffix "………".

a. –ly b. -ist c. -g d -gy

18. The view is amazing; it's………. .

a. strange b. awesome c. ordinary d. interested

19. We all compete for a better life. We delete "e" and add the suffix "………" to change "compete" into a noun.

a. –it b. –ness c. –ition d. -ation

20. He is deaf. He can't……… .

a. see b. talk c. hear d. walk

21. Don't be afraid. This is similar in meaning to "Don't be ………. ."

a. funny b. quite c. secret d. scared

22. There is no similarity between the two cars. They are both………. .

a. the same b. different c. difficult d. awesome

23. He became a member of the club after ………. it.

a. joining b. entering c. going d. playing

24. You should care about your young brother. This means you should take care………. him.

a. at b. out c. of d. after

25. Come in, Reda. Adel isn't asleep; he is ………. . He is waiting in his room.

a. not inside b. outside c. aware d. awake

26. He looked………. . This means that he seemed angry.

a. angrily b. angry c. happy d. happily

27. We were sad ……….. the end of the match because our national football team lost.

a. at b. for c. in d. from

28. He has had hearing problems all his life, so he started to learn ………… language.

a. symbol b. sign c. signal d. ear

29. How long have you practised your favourite sport? - I have ………. it for five years.

a. made b. run c. done d. gone

30. When you are ………. a talk, try to organise your ideas first.

a. letting b. going c. seeing d. giving

31. His parents……… that he had dyslexia when he was five.

a. discovered b. invented c. reminded d. remembered

32. My brother ……….at a charity for children with special needs. He gives a hand in various ways.

a. lives b. volunteers c. aims d. looks



33. I have ……… great results in the final exam.
a. believed b. believed c. appeared d. achieved

34. Can you complete a timeline of important ……… that made you happy in your life?
a. accidents b. events c. problems d. failures

35. The teacher allowed students to ……… turns to showing their presentations.
a. walk b. run c. take d. do

36. I have passed the exam. "Passed" here has the opposite meaning of "……….".
a. fell b. lived c left d. failed

37. I listened carefully to my teacher and ………important notes.
a. did b. appeared c. made d. agreed

38. ……… is the sport or activity of riding on water on a sailboard.
a. Boxing b. Windsurfing c. Gymnastics d. Snorkelling

39. No one sleeps with me in my room; I sleep ……… .
a. alone b. only c. lonely d. one

40. A……… is a long, narrow boat for one or two people.
a. plane b. canoe c. rocket d. ship

41. The heavy rain started unexpectedly. "Unexpectedly" is synonymous with "……… " in this context.
a. late b. slowly c. suddenly d. gradually

42. Who found out that mistake? "Found out" here means "……".
a. forgot b. invented c. repeated d. discovered

43. ……… is a condition that makes it difficult for someone to read and spell.
a. Education b. Dyslexia c. ability d. Exhaustion

44. I was very surprised when I saw the present; I was ……… .
a. shocked b. annoyed c. amazed d. amazing

45. "………." is the final number that people or teams get.
a. Result b. Cause c. Reason d. Effect

## 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. I have ………. (fewer) money than Hatim.
2. I wasn't very hungry, so I ate the ………. (most) amount of food.
3. My brother usually reads ………. (much) books than me.
4. I think it's better to cooperate with each ………. (others) to achieve more success.
5. All the money I have ………. (are) only ten pounds!
6. Have you ………. (never) been to Hurghada?



7. You can't meet Adel because he's .......... (been) to the supermarket.

8. I haven't seen Rami .......... (for) the last time we were at the club.

9. We didn't travel to London.......... (since) 2021.

10. Fortunately; I .......... (not forget) the right answer!

11. I haven't met Tamer since.......... (travelled) abroad.

12. Have you sent the car to the service centre? - Yes, I ...... (have sent) it yesterday.

13. Hala ......... (wasn't returned) from London yet.

14. Kamal has just arrived. This means he arrived a very .......... (long) time ago.

15. She's come late .........., (isn't) she?

16. I miss you so much; I haven't seen you .......... (since) ages!

17. Yasser.......... (has lived) abroad for two years. Now, he lives in Cairo.

18. How .......... (long ago) has she lived in Paris?

19. Hatim is .......... (such) clever that he could solve the problem.

20. He .......... (lived) in the USA for two years. He hasn't returned to Egypt yet.

21. Samir .......... (has born) in Cairo in 2001.

22. Nancy first .......... (has travelled) to Italy in 2010.

23. I'm very sad; I .......... (had lost) my mobile.

24. My uncle .......... (was having) a lung disease since 2020.

25. Hatim hasn't been to an aquarium .......... (already).

26. I.......... (had gone) swimming. After that, I went sailing.

27. The house .......... (was painting) a month ago.

28. They bought the house in 2006 and they've done a lot of work on it since (than).

29. Have you bought the new mobile? – Yes, I have .......... (yet) bought it. I bought it a moment ago.

30. I haven't met Yaser since he .......... (promote) to the new post!







# Unit 5 – Young role model

## Synonyms & Antonyms

| الكلمة | المعنى | Synonym | Antonym | المعنى |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| start | يبدأ | begin | finish | ينتهي |
| fast | سريع | quick | slow | بطئ |
| pass | يجتاز | succeed in | fail | يرسب او يفشل |
| Champion | بطل | winner | loser | خاسر |
| Staff | طاقم عمل | workers | | |
| Incredible | مذهل غير معقول | fantastic | terrible | فظيع – كريه |
| Contest | منافسة | competition | helper | مساعد |
| big | ضخم | large | small | صغير |
| Nobody | لا احد | No one | everyone | كل شخص |
| Clean | نظيف | wash | Make dirty | يوسخ – يجعله قذرا |
| competitor | منافس | opponent | helpers | مساعد |
| Fact | حقيقة | True | Imagination | تخيل |
| Repair | يصلح | Mend | Break | يكسر |
| reply | يرد | respond | ignore | يتجاهل |

## Prefixes & Suffixes بادئات و لآحقات

| Prefixes | الوظيفة | example | meaning |
|---|---|---|---|
| In- | تكون عكس المعنى | incredible | مذهل لا يصدق |
| Im- | تكون عكس الصفة | impossible | مستحيل |
| Dis- | تكون عكس الصفة | disabled - disappointed | معاق - محبط |
| -ian | تكون اسم الفاعل من الاسم | Musician- mathematician | موسيقار - عالم رياضيات |
| -er | تكون اسم الفاعل من الاسم أو الفعل | campaigner- teacher - | مناضل - معلم |
| -ist | تكون اسم الفاعل من الاسم | artist – scientist | عالم – فنان |
| -ive | تحول فعل الى صفة | creative | مبدع- مبتكر |
| Im- | تعطي عكس الصفة | Impossible | مستحيل |
| In- | تعطي عكس الصفة | incredible | مذهل غير معقول |
| -ive | تحول الفعل الي صفة | Creative | مبدع |
| -or | تكون الاسم من الفعل | Competitor | منافس |
| -er | تكون الاسم من الفعل | loser | خاسر |
| -ish | تعطي الجنسية | Polish | بولندي |
| -al | تحول الكلمة الي صفة | International | دولي |
| -ship | تعطي الاسم | scholarship | منحة دراسية |



## Definitions

| | |
|---|---|
| award | a prize for an event or a competition |
| mathematician | someone who works with maths |
| scientist | someone who works with science |
| artist | someone who is good at art |
| musician | someone who is good at music |
| app | software you can use on your computer or phone |
| competition | an event in which people try to be the best at something |
| create | to make something new |
| creative | good at thinking of new ideas or ways to do something |
| winner | another word for champion |
| competitor | a player in a tournament |
| incredible | another word for fantastic |
| spectators | the people who watch sports at a stadium |
| workers | the group of people who work somewhere |

## New Hello – Longman - Exercises on Unit 5.

### 1. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

**made – done – since – for – civilisation – equinox**

The ancient scientists were keen on the study of the universe. Space has interested Egyptians (1)………… thousands of years. They were the first (2)…………….to study the stars and the planets.They have (3) …………. some important discoveries. For example, they first discovered the (4)…………., which happens in March and September every year.

**equipment – had been – campaigner - campaign – article – has been**

I like reading very much. I have read a/an (1) ….. about Magdy Abdel Sayed. He is a/an (2) ….. for people who are disabled. He (3) …. disabled all his life. It wasn't easy for his family to find a school with the proper (4) ….. for him, where he proved to be an excellent student.

**problems – activities – have come – are coming - wonders – experience**

Tourism is very important. Tourists (1) ………………….. to Egypt for hundreds of years. They like to see the (2) …………….. of the ancient Egyptians.





Also, they prefer to (3)......................the wonderful natural world, such as the desert and the Red Sea, where they can do different (4) ...... .

## 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A/An.......... is a person who is trained to travel in a spacecraft.

a. cyclist  b. scientist  c. astronaut  d. engineer

2. She did well in the exam; she .......... it easily.

a. posted  b. passed  c. possessed  d. praised

3. The 2021 World Men's Handball .......... was held successfully in Egypt.

a. Championship  b. Champion  c. Challenge  d. Charge

4. The famous novelist has won an award. He .......... it last week.

a. lost  b. delivered  c. sent  d. received

5. Gamal could solve the difficult sum. This means he .......... out that sum.

a. put  b. found  c. worked  d. looked

6. A/An.......... is a person who takes part in organised activities that are intended to change something in society.

a. soft engineer  b. campaigner  c. officer  d. judge

7. A computer .......... writes, modifies, and tests codes that allow computer software and applications to work properly.

a. seller  b. buyer  c. programmer  d. programming

8. Don't make the same mistake again. "The same" is opposite in meaning to "..........".

a. different  b. difficult  c. suitable  d. old

9. The teacher showed his students how to reduce pollution. The words "reduce" and
".........." have similar meanings.

a. avoid  b. repeat  c. increase  d. decrease

10. Most students try hard to improve their language .......... .

a. scales  b. skills  c. skulls  d. skates

11. A .......... is a desired result that a person or a group of people plan and try to achieve.

a. glue  b. game  c. goal  d. gun



12. A………. is a person who plays a musical instrument.

a. musical b. musician c. music d. musically

13. Adel used to participate in school projects when he was young. "Participate in" here means "……….".

a. take part in b. lead to c. check in d. count on

14. Hatim usually cycles to school. To change "cycle" into a verb giving the meaning of converting waste into reusable material, we add the prefix "………"
.

a. dis- b. il- c.re- d. un-

15. It isn't possible to reach the station on time; it's ……… because you're too late.

a. dishonest b. unimportant c. impossible d. incorrect

16. The scientist won a/an ………. for his contributions to helping humanity.

a. present b. award c. money d. ward

17. Our country has made many great ………. in different fields.

a. achievers b. achievement c. achieves d achievements

18. Luckily, those great athletes were the winners; they weren't the ………. .

a. last b. losers c. first d. misers

19. I can't believe what has happened; it's ………. .

a. possible b. believable c. incredible d credible

20. A/An ……… is a book or text about someone's life.

a. archaeology b. geology c. phytogeography d. biography

21. I don't know who ………. the goal in the final match yesterday.

a. registered b. scored c. remembered d. forgot

22. A/An ………is someone who works with maths.

a. engineer b. mathematician c. artist d. musician

23. My father works in a steel factory ……….; he doesn't work by day.

a. at night b. per day c. daily d. weekly

24. A/An ………is software you can use on your computer or phone.

a. equipment b. machine c. app d. engine

25. I hope I will win the gold medal someday. The antonym for "win" is "……….".





a. forget b. miss c. gain d. lose

26. In the 2021 World Men's Handball Championship in Egypt, there were over 600 .......... from 32 countries.

a. competitions b. competitors c. competes d. completions

27. Is this tool dangerous to use? – No, it's ........... .

a. safe b. serious c. quiet d. difficult

28. A/An............ is a person who watches a show, game, or other event.

a. winner b. spectator c. loser d. referee

29. I got the results of the exam. "Got "here means .......... .

a. delivered b. sent c. received d. made

30. The medical team have worked for months to .......... the tournament safe.

a. cause b. create c. do d. make

31. Shorouk shows great interest in music. To form the adjective from "interest", add the suffix "………".

a. –ed b. -ingly c. –ment d. –ive

32. The Egyptian team did an excellent job and ......... the quarter-finals.

a. arrived b. reached c. went d. come

33. The project was a great .......... It was really successful.

a. successful b. successive c. succeed d. success

34. I have already passed my ......... test; now I'm allowed to drive a car legally.

a. diving b. driving c. swimming d. running

35. You have to ......... an exam and pass it before you can get the job.

a. escape b. give c. take d. miss

36. Unfortunately, the company didn't ..........to my request; I didn't receive a reply.

a. receive b. send c talk d. respond

37. Egypt has already .......... the Africa Cup of Nations seven times.

a. missed b. beaten c. won d. lost

38. I came ......... in the race; I won the silver medal.

a. first b. second c. third d. forth

39. A ......... is an amount of money that is given to someone by an educational





organization to help pay for their education.

a. scholarship b. membership c. price d. price

40. The contest in the 2021 World Men's Handball Championship has been fantastic. "Contest" here means "………".

a. cooperation b. competition c. organisation d. completion

## 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Why did he ………. (travelled) to London last week?
2. A month ago, we ………. (are) in our village.
3. Hatim returned from the United States ………. (since) 2020.
4. Who ………. (has) the room painted by last week?
5. My neighbour ………. (had been) deaf all his life.
6. Tamer has just ………. (arriving) ; you can come and see him.
7. Would you like ………. (visit) me on Friday?
8. Has the new app ………. (created) yet?
9. I ………. (won't do) my homework yet.
10. Didn't you win the school competition last year? - No, I ………. (didn't win) it!
11. I've got………. (a) good news for you!
12. When she …… (have been) in school, she came first in Egypt in NASA.
13. The recycled water …… (is using) to help plants grow.
14. ……… (does she clean) the house yet?
15. I visited London in 2010. This means that I………. (have visited) London since 2010.
16. They ………. (will come) on time, haven't they?
17. People have been in conflict over money ………. (since) hundreds of years.
18. Did you visit Taher in the hospital? - Yes, I ………. (already visit) him with all my friends.
19. ………. (Has) she hit your car by mistake last night?
20. Don't worry; I have ………. (never) brought you the money you need.





# Unit 6 – What's wrong?

## Synonyms & Antonyms

| الكلمة | المعنى | Synonym | Antonym | المعنى |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kind | طيب | Friendly | Unkind | غير طيب |
| Certain | مؤكد | Sure | Uncertain | غير متأكد |
| Embarrassed | محرج | Uncomfortable | Confident | واثق من نفسه |
| Anxious | قلق | Nervous | Calm | هادئ |
| Quickly | بسرعة | Fast | Slowly | ببطء |
| Future | مستقبل | Later | Past | ماضي |
| Mindful | واعي | Aware | mindless | غافل غير واعي |
| After | بعد | Next | Before | قبل |
| closed | قريب | locked | opened | مفتوح |
| Ask | يسأل | Inquire | answer | يجيب |
| older | أكبر سنا | elder | younger | اصغر سنا |

## Prefixes & Suffix بادئات ولاحقات

| Prefixes | الوظيفة | example | meaning |
|---|---|---|---|
| any- | بمعني اي | Anybody | اي شخص |
| no- | بمعني لا | Nobody | لا احد |
| some- | بمعني يوجد او ما | somebody | شخص ما |
| -ness | تحول الصفة الي اسم | mindfulness | اليقظة |
| -ly | تحول الصفة الي ظرف | quickly | بسرعة |
| -er | تحول الفعل الي اسم فاعل | listener | مستمع |
| -ing | تحول الفعل الي اسم | understanding | الفهم |

## Definitions

| | |
|---|---|
| achievement | something important that you have done |
| social life | the time you spend enjoying yourself with other people |
| appearance | the way that someone or something looks |
| billion | a thousand million (1,000,000,000) |
| support | help and encourage someone |
| mental health | shows the health of your mind or how happy you are |
| breathe | take air in and out of your body |
| relax | become comfortable and less worried |

| | |
|---|---|
| mindful | being able to think calmly about your feelings and what is around you at the moment |
| feelings | what you feel, such as happy, upset, etc. |
| mindfulness | being able to relax by calmly thinking about your feelings and what is around you at the moment |
| empathy | this means showing someone that you understand how they feel. |

## New Hello – Longman - Exercises on Unit 6.

### 1.Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

quiet – has to – have to – quite – bully – interrupt

We have a list of school rules. All students (1)…………………………… follow these rules. We mustn't (2)……………………other students. We shouldn't (3) ………………. others while they are talking. We should keep (4)……………………and listen carefully to our teachers.

had to – must – kind – positive – negative – rules

Our parents usually ask us to be good to others. We should be (1)…………………to our friends. We (2) ……………………………….. cooperate with them to do school projects. We should exchange (3)…………………………. ideas with our classmates. We must follow school (4) ……………………….. .

available – password – bully – must – mustn't – cyberbully

There are some tips to follow when using the internet. You (1) ……………………..

be careful when you use the internet. Don't tell others your (2) ………………….. .

Respect others and never (3) …………………..anyone. Don't use all

(4)……………..websites; only use the ones you trust.

### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Sport is our daily activity. "Daily" here is similar in meaning to "……….".
a. every day b. day c. everyday d. urgent
2. My parents usually support us; they ………. us to achieve more success.
a. stop b. encourage c. let d. make
3. In the hotel, no one stayed with me in my room; I stayed ………. .
a. alone b. only c. lonely d. together
4. A/An ………. is a person aged between 13 and 19 years.
a. old man b. baby c. adult d. teenager



5. Don't worry; it isn't the coronavirus. It is a common cold. "Common" here has the same meaning as ".........." .

a. strange b. harmful c. usual d. painful

6. You must stop smoking. You must .......... this bad habit.

a. plan b. avoid c. repeat d. do

7. Come and meet Faten. It's my pleasure to .......... her to you.

a. see b. know c. introduce d. produce

8. Children don't like scary films. "Scary" here means "..........".

a. frightening b. safe c. frightened d. quiet

9. Don't worry; the exam is simple. ".........." is opposite in meaning to "simple".

a. Easy b. Long c. Clear d. Complex

10. I'm not serious; I'm just .......... .

a. jotting b. joking c. cheating d. sharing

11. Try not to have negative thoughts. ".........." is opposite in meaning to "negative".

a. Careful b. Hateful c. Positive d. Competitive

12. I'm sad because I .......... badly at school.

a. made b. did c. believed d. happened

13. Fortunately, the car wasn't damaged in the road accident. "Fortunately" here means "..........".

a. luckily b. badly c. completely d. unluckily

14. Don't be .......... to your friends; always try to be kind to them.

a. similar b. able c. cruel d. good

15. What is the ......... for his sudden anger?

a. rule b. result c. role d. reason

16. I can't .......... you in the game because you are still young.

a. contain b. include c. think d. dismiss

17. Oh! It's a funny situation. ".........." is an antonym for "funny".

a. Crazy b. Dangerous c. Simple d. Serious

18. I couldn't .......... that difficult point; could you please explain it again?

a. recognise b. understand c. appear d. think

19. I used to .......... a lot of sports when I was young.

a. relieve b. think c. do d. make

20. ......... is the quality or state of being conscious or aware of something.

a. Forgiveness b. Unreadiness c. Sadness d. Mindfulness

21. You should go to bed early; don't .......... late.

a. make up b. leave for c. look for d. stay up

22. Always be patient and don't ......... hope.

a. loose b. lose c. remember d. disappear



23. Sami isn't able to .......... with new habits easily.
a. cope b. admire c. avoid d. quarrel
24. I hope the test will be easy. - Don't worry, it's really......... .
a. complicated b. fast c. simple d. long
25. You are right; go on speaking. "Go on" and ".........." have the same meaning.
a. hurry b. stop c. interrupt d. continue
26. I have recently finished the school project. "Recently" here means "...........".
a. long ago b. not long ago c. shortly d. already
27. ........... is the ideas, customs, and social behaviour of a particular people or society.
a. Culture b. Agriculture c. Industry d. Economy
28. I want to ............ my language skills. I need to make them better.
a. delete b. improve c. move d. weaken
29. "........." means liked or admired by many people or by a particular person or group.
a. Common b. Scary c. Popular d. Ordinary
30. The door is ............; it isn't open.
a. unclosed b. broken c. free d. locked
31. You should read this interesting story. To get the noun for a person from the verb "read", add the suffix ".........".
a. –er b. ing c. –ist d. -ness
32. He ......... that he was mistaken when he had thought about his behaviour again.
a. recognised b. realised c. appeared d. told
33. I'm certain our team will win the match. "Certain" here is a synonym for ".........".
a. unsure b. powerful c. doubtful d. sure
34. She seemed very happy. To change "happy" into a noun, delete "y" and add ".........".
a. -ness b. -iness c. -ity d. -ment
35. The coach couldn't exclude that player from the team, although he was not physically fit. The antonym for "exclude" is ".........".
a. improve b. separate c. include d. contain
36. A/An .......... is a useful piece of information or advice.
a. question b. answer c. top d. tip
37. ".........." is the temperature and other conditions such as sun, rain, and wind at a particular place and time.





a. Atmosphere b. Temperature c. Weather d. Cloud

38. I will take this fashionable jacket. To change the verb "take" into a noun meaning "error", add the prefix "………".

a. un- b. mis- c. dis- d. re-

39. Unfortunately, he didn't pass; he ……… the exam.

a. failed b. filled c. succeeded d. overcame

40. "………" is the branch of science that you have to study to become a doctor.

a. Engineering b. Medicine c. Nursing d. Physics

41. I'm worried; I haven't received the exam ……… yet.

a. errors b. causes c. results d. reasons

42. I had a terrible day because of the accident. "Terrible" here means very ……… .

a. cold b. hot c. good d. bad

43. Before I leave for school, I have breakfast at home. "Leave for" is similar in meaning to "………".

a. go to b. stay at c. go outside d. stay in

44. Fadi is ………; he is worried about the exam result. He is afraid he won't pass.

a. relaxed b. anxious c. quiet d. rich

45. We should spend money on essential things only. "Essential" here means "………".

a. unimportant b. cheap c. necessary d. expensive

## 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. I suggest ………. (to travel) to Hurghada for the weekend.
2. I hope ………. (will buy) a new car.
3. In a mindfulness class, students learn to………. (breath) slowly and to only think of the present.
4. I ………. (have to) buy more bread; we have a lot at home.
5. I am so sorry; I………. (am able) to come on time yesterday because the bus had broken down.
6. My neighbour ………. (not have to) leave for work because he was still ill.
7. You ………. (might) always eat healthy food; that's my advice.
8. I ran fast, but I ………. (could) win the race!
9. You………. (can) park here; it isn't allowed.
10. Everyone ………. (shouldn't) follow the right health habits.
11. You ………. (must) take things that belong to others.
12. ………. (Do) you have to wait for a longer time? – Yes, because the manager was busy.





13. .......... (Because) he was very sick, he decided to continue working.
14. .......... (Did) you have to consult a doctor? – Yes, I didn't; my health had already improved.
15. You shouldn't feel .......... (badly) about being poor.
16. Sometimes I get upset after .......... (had used) mass media.
17. You .......... (needn't) come to my brother's birthday party; you will have a nice time.
18. She .......... (has to) hurry because she still has a lot of time to catch the train.
19. Primary school students .......... (don't have to) wear a uniform; it's obligatory.
20. .......... (Do) you have to see your doctor? – Yes, I was really ill.
21. Have you attended the meeting? - No, the manager .......... (have to) postpone it because three members were absent.
22. She mustn't .......... (disobeys) school rules.
23. He .......... (isn't able to) do that task alone, can he?
24. The pilot .......... (has to) land suddenly as there was something wrong with the plane.
25. You must be careful when using the internet. This means that it's .......... (unnecessary) to do so.

## *Preparatory 3 Practice Exercises - Revision on units 1 to 6:*

### 1. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

| tour - travelled - has travelled - make - wonderful - do |
|---|

I miss my uncle very much. I haven't seen him since he (1) ............................ to Hurghada. He is a (2) ............................ guide. I hope I will see him and spend a (3) .......................... holiday there. Then, I will be able to (4) ...................... the water sports I like.

| tourists - historic - must - mustn't - increase - decrease |
|---|

We should all be useful members of society. We (1) ............................... keep the environment clean. Also, we need preserve (2) ......................... cites. We must never refuse to help the (3) ................................... visiting our country. This will surely help our country (4) .................................. its national income.





**the better - the best - model - modal - encourages - community**

I love my father very much. He's my role (1) ............................... in life. To me, he is (2) ...................... person in the world. He usually participates in (3) ..................... projects. Above all, he always (4) ............ me to help people in our neighbourhood.

## 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I hope we will win the match. "win" here has the opposite meaning of ".............. ."

a. give b. gain c. lose d. repeat

2. Is Adel still single? – No, he is ............................... .

a. rich b. married c. tired d. lonely

3. I waited for my friend to come back. I didn't ......................, although I was busy.

a. leave b. keep c. come d. wait

4. ............................ is pain in any region of the head.

a. Wound b. Stomach c. Cough d. Headache

5. The view is amazing. "amazing" here has the same meaning as ".............. ."

a. strange b. harmful c. surprising d. rare

6. The boy is....................................; he can't hear.

a. tired b. deaf c. blind d. short

7. A/An .............................. is a large area covered with trees.

a. sea b. ocean c. forest d. desert

8. Young people usually look for work opportunities. "Opportunities" gives the meaning of ".......................... . "

a. chances b. risks c. points d. goals

9. Landing on the moon is no longer a dream; it has become a....................... .

a. suggestion b. file c. fight d. fact

10. When did your uncle .............................. Aswan Airport?

a. arrive b. reach c. come d. get

11. A..................................... is a light, narrow boat.

a. ship b. rocket c. canoe d. plane

12. The film is really awesome. "Awesome" is an antonym for "...................... . "

a. attractive b. boring c. bored d. old

13. Pollution isn't a local problem. "Local" here is opposite in meaning to "...... ."

a. global b. main c. environmental d. small

14. A.............................. is a book or an electronic resource that lists the words of a language and gives them their meanings.

a. post b. magazine c. dictionary d. library







15. Young people play an important ....... in society.
a. reel b. rail c. rule d. role
16. Keeping the environment clean is one of man's ....... in life.
a. charges b. challenges c. chains d. changes
17. Finally, I got my exam result. "Got" here is a synonym for "....... ."
a. left b. owed c. delivered d. received
18. I tried to solve that problem. "Solve" here could mean "......................... ."
a. look after b. work out c. give a hand d. take turns
19. A/An .......... is a person who tries to change the way people do things in society.
a. swimmer b. goalkeeper c. campaigner d engineer
20. Will you take ............................ in tomorrow's competition?
a. exam b. part c. share d. place
21. Although cooking oil is expensive; we mustn't reuse it. "Reuse it" means to....... .
a. sell it b. leave it c. stop using it d. use it again
22. We should try to ......................... the prices. This means that we should try to make prices lower.
a. produce b. reduce c. increase d. disappear
23. Congratulations! You have passed the exam. "Pass" is a synonym for "........... ."
a. success b. admire c. fail d. repeat
24. It's probable that it will rain tomorrow. "Probable" has the same meaning as " ............................ ."
a. unlikely b. fast c. likely d. sure
25. Were you able to repair the machine? Yes, I could .............................. it.
a. fight b. fear c. fit d. fix
26. Walking to work is my daily sport. "Daily" here means "...................... ."
a. all day b. everyday c. every day d. a day
27. Try not to repeat these mistakes. You must ....... making such mistakes.
a. avoid b. continue c. enjoy d. start
28. Sorry, your composition is very bad; it is ............................ .
a. terrified b. terrible c. terrific d. interested
29. The player is admired by a lot of people; he is very ............................. .
a. common b. scary c. popular d. ordinary
30. You should use the internet carefully; it has positive and .................... effects.
a. possible b. probable c. helpful d. negative
31. Our school has organised a poetry competition. To get the noun from the verb "organise" delete "e" and add the suffix "............................... ."
a. –ation b. -or c. –ist d. -tion

32. A ............................... is one thousand million (1,000,000,000).
a. million b. billion c. hundred d. decade

33. It's essential to improve your language skills. "Essential" is a synonym for "....... ."
a. unsure b. unimportant c. doubtful d. necessary

34. Your father's car appeared over there. To change "appear" into a noun, add the "....... ."
a. prefix dis- b. suffix -ance c. suffix -ity d. prefix re-

35. Reading helps us spend a useful time. Furthermore, it increases our knowledge. "Furthermore" is the synonym for "................................ ."
a. Because b. But c. Moreover d. However

36. A/An .............................. is a road's hard surface; it is a sidewalk.
a. field b. platform c airport d. pavement

37. A/An ..................................... is a machine we use to boil water.
a. iron b. oven c. kettle d. fridge

38. I'm proud ................................ be Egyptian.
a. to b. of c. with d. at

39. I hope the government will build a secondary school in our village. To change the verb "build" into a noun meaning a place, add the suffix "...................... ."
a. -er b. -ing c. -ment d. re-

40. I'm............................. shopping. Would you like to come with me?
a. doing b. going c. making d. giving

41. A/An ..................... is a district or community within a town or city.
a. street b. airport c. neighbourhood d. lane

42. Tamer didn't arrive late; this means he came ............................. .
a. last b. after the allowed time c. lately d. early

43. Don't worry; I will come to the party. I'm free. "Free" here is opposite in meaning to "......................... . "
a. busy b. lazy c. tired d. read

44. Alexandria is the largest city on the Mediterranean ............................. .
a. bottom b. coast c. valley d. bank

45. Which job would you like to ............................. when you grow up? – I'd like to work as a medical representative.
a. make b. leave c. do d. give

46. The level of pollution in the air is rising. This means it is ............................. .
a. appearing b. stopping c. increasing d. hiding

47. We shouldn't buy unimportant things to control prices. The prefix"-un" gives ....... .
a. the meaning of "twice" b. the meaning of "again"
c. the same meaning d. the opposite meaning



48. Perhaps Samir will visit us tomorrow. "Perhaps" here shows that we are ....... .
a. uncertain b. certain c. confident d. asking
49. I don't like to live on a busy street. "Busy" here could mean .................... ."
a. unimportant b. noisy c. cheap d. peaceful
50. A/An............................ is a deduction from the usual cost of something.
a. number b. amount c. discount d. account

## 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. I ............................ (didn't meet) Rania since last month.
2. Taher .................. (has lived) abroad for three years. Now, he lives in Tanta.
3. A week ago, Gaber ..................... (has returned) to live in his village again.
4. Be Careful; you ............................... (must) reveal this secret.
5. I have waited for you............................ (for) half past ten.
6. Yasser......................... (hadn't visited) us since he travelled to Alexandria
7. Have you done your homework ............................ (since)?
8. You ................ (mustn't) come and have lunch with me. I'm waiting for you.
9. Pupils in primary schools......................... (can) wear a uniform.
10. Tamer has .............................. (ready) bought a new mobile.
11. My uncle................. (has been) a lung disease since he started to smoke.
12. I have never........................ (being) to this museum.
13. Do you.............................. (must) travel to Alexandria by train?
14. The factory workers......................... (has to) follow safety rules
15. She has........ (ever) been to Paris before. She hopes she will go there next August.
16. You ..................... (must) get any closer to the fire; it is really dangerous.
17. Until recently, there.................. (is) only a boys' handball club in my town.
18. My mother can't answer the phone because she.......... (was making) lunch.
19. Look, the new manager ................................ (coming) over there.
20. I got the ticket and the visa; I ........................ (will travel) to France today.
21. Both Dalia and Amany.............................. (is) ready for the competition.
22. The meeting was cancelled because the manager ......... (have to) travel abroad.
23. This is the........................ (more) expensive watch I've ever bought.
24. ........................ (Both) of the toys is safe to be used by children under five.
25. You can find your watch ............ (both) on your desk or in the living room.
26. I'm............................ (old) than my brother; he is in secondary two and I'm in preparatory three.
27. I miss my friends so much. ........................(Both) of them lives in Egypt.
28. What .................... (you do) at 6 p.m. yesterday?
29. While I........................ (was being) at home, my friend came to visit us.
30. The train to Aswan ....................... (leaving) at 3 a.m. every day.



# المراجعة رقم (4)

## الترم الاول






## الصف الثالث الاعدادي

# ماذا تقرأ قبل الامتحان

## مراجعه نهائية سؤال بسؤال

### السؤال الأول سؤال المحادثة (The dialogue)

**ملاحظات عامة**

١ – اذا جاء في الاجابة مكان نبدأ السؤال بكلمة (Where)
٢ – اذا جاء وقت أو زمن نبدأ السؤال بكلمة (When)
٣ – اذا جاءت وسيلة مواصلات نبدأ السؤال بكلمة (How)
٤ – اذا جاءت مده زمنية نبدأ السؤال بكلمة (How long)
٥ – اذا جاءت كلمة (because) نبدأ السؤال بكلمة (Why)
٦ – للسؤال عن العدد نستخدم (How many)
٧ – للسؤال عن السعر أو الثمن نستخدم (What price / How much)
٨ – للسؤال عن اللون نستخدم (What colour)
٩ – للسؤال عن الحجم أو المقاس نستخدم (What size)
١٠ – للسؤال عن العاقل نستخدم (Who)
١١ – للسؤال عن الملكية نستخدم (Whose)
١٢ – اذا بدأ السؤال بفعل مساعد تكون الاجابة بـ ( No, / Yes,) ماعدا السؤال الذي به كلمة (or)
١٣ – يجب أن تكون الاجابات اجابات كاملة سؤال كانت جملة أو تكوين سؤال

# أهم النماذج من كتاب الطالب والورك بوك

## 1. A passenger is booking a ticket to Aswan

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ticket officer | | How can I help you? |
| Passenger | | I want to book a ticket |
| Ticket officer | | (1)................................................? |
| Passenger | | I am going to Aswan. When does the train leave? |
| Ticket officer | | (2)................................................................ |
| Passenger | | Which platform does it leave from? |
| Ticket officer | | (3)............................................................... |
| Passenger | | (4)...............................................................? |
| Ticket officer | | The ticket is 150 pounds. |
| Passenger | | (5)............................................................... |

## 2. Mohamed and Abdo want to meet up

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Mohamed | | Hi, Abdo. Are you busy tomorrow |
| Abdo | | Hi , Mohamed, No I am not. |
| Mohamed | | Would you like to meet up tomorrow? |
| Abdo | | (1)................................................. |
| Mohamed | | Shall we go to sports center? |
| Abdo | | (2)................................. I am not interested. |
| Mohamed | | (3).............................................................? |
| Abdo | | We can go to the cinema. |
| | | Is there a good film? |
| | | (4)............................................................ |
| Mohamed | | Great. (5)................................................? |
| Abdo | | We can meet at 3 o'clock. |

## 3. Nashwa is making a complaint

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Assistant | | How can I help you? |
| Nashwa | | I want to meet the manager |
| Assistant | | (1)..........................................................? |
| Nashwa | | Because I want to make a complaint. |
| Assistant | | (2)..........................................................? |
| Nashwa | | I bought a kettle but it didn't work. |
| Assistant | | Can you give me the kettle? |
| Nashwa | | (3).................................. What will you do? |
| Assistant | | (4).................................................................. |
| Nashwa | | How long will you take to mend it? |
| Assistant | | (5)............................................................... |

## 4. Basant asks her father some questions

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Basant | | Hi dad. How long have you worked at the bank? |
| Father | | (1).................................................................. |
| Basant | | 10 years! (2)...................................................? |
| Father | | I first lived in Cairo. |
| Basant | | (3)................................................................? |
| Father | | Yes, I travelled to the USA. |
| Basant | | Has my brother travelled with you? |
| Father | | (4)...................................I went alone. |
| Basant | | Do you like your job? |
| Father | | (5).............................................................. |

## 5. Mazin has won a competition

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Mother | | You look happy, Why? |
| Mazin | | (1)........................................................... |
| Mother | | A competition. (2).....................................? |
| Mazin | | It was about saving water. |
| Mother | | Will you get an award? |
| Mazin | | (3)........................................................ |
| Mother | | (4)........................................................? |
| Mazin | | I will get it next week. |
| Mother | | Can I come with you? |
| Mazin | | (5)......................................................... |

## 6. Ehab bought a new mobile

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Sameh | | Good morning, Ehab. |
| Ehab | | Good morning Sameh. |
| Sameh | | What a nice mobile! When did you buy it? |
| Ehab | | (1)................................................... |
| Sameh | | (2)....................................................? |
| Ehab | | It is 1500 pounds. |
| Sameh | | Can you come with me to buy one? |
| Ehab | | (3).................................................... |
| Sameh | | (4) ...................................................? |
| Ehab | | We can go this evening. |
| Sameh | | Thank you. |
| Ehab | | (5)................................................... |

## 7. Mona wants to buy a new dress

| | |
|---|---|
| Seller | Can I help you? |
| Mona | (1)................................................... |
| Seller | (2)...................................................? |
| Mona | large , please. |
| Seller | (3)...................................................? |
| Mona | I want a red one. |
| Seller | Ok, What do you think of this one? |
| Mona | Nice. How much is it? |
| Seller | (4)................................................... |
| Mona | Is there a discount? |
| Seller | (5)................................................... |

## 8. Ali asked Samy about his favourite sport

| | |
|---|---|
| Ali | What is your favourite sport? |
| Samy | (1)...................................... |
| Ali | Is football a team or pair sport? |
| Samy | (2)...................................... |
| Ali | (3)......................................? |
| Samy | We win at football by scoring the most goals. |
| Ali | (4)..............................................? |
| Samy | My favourite player is Mohamed Salah. |
| Ali | Is he a clever player? |
| Samy | (5)............................................. |

## السؤال الثاني سؤال أكمل (Read and complete)

### Model (1)

| beach | way | jacket | rocket | had | have |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|

Last week, we went on a boat trip. I (1)............ to wear a special life (2)................. and walk carefully on the boat. My father told me that I couldn't run on the boat. We travelled a long (3)............. Suddenly, the engine stopped, but we couldn't start it. We were able to swim to the (4)...............

### Model (2)

| mental | won | wins | positive | negative | unhappy |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|

I am worried about my sister. She is so (1)..................... about her appearance. How can I help her feel more (2)................. about herself? People like her and she has (3)...................... prizes for her art, the only negative thing about her is her opinion of herself. It is really bad for her (4)................... health.

### Model (3)

| cheap | expensive | most | more | around | comfortable |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|

The metro is one of the (1)..................... important types of transport in Cairo. Lots of people use it to travel (2)............... the city every day. They are faster and more (3).................... than other kinds of transport. The tickets are not expensive, they are (4).................

### Model (4)

| information | books | excited | plugged | charge | exciting |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|

My daughter Basant is very (1)............... because she has a new phone. First, she needed to (2)...................... the batter. To do this, she (3)................. in the phone and turned it on. Then she left it for a few hours. Next, she needed to fill in some (4)............. about herself. Now, she can log in and use her phone.

## Model (5)

| experiences | anxious | have | has | social | experiments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|

Four billion people use (1)................ media in their daily lives. Some studies (2)................. found that around 63% of people report feeling upset and (3)................... after using social media. On the other hand, social media can be helpful because we can share (4)...................... and support each other.

## السؤال الثالث | سؤال القطعه (Read and answer)

## Model (1)

**3. Read the following text, then answer the questions (6 M)**

One sunny day, a lion was woken up by a tiny mouse running across his face. Rising up . angrily, he caught him and was about to kill him. The mouse was scared and told the lion, "If you would only spare my life, I would be sure to repay your kindness." The Lion laughed and let him go. It! happened shortly after this that the Lion was caught by some hunters using a rope. The Mouse heard the lion's roar and ran to help him. The mouse used his teeth to bite at the rope until the lion was free.

The lion thanked the mouse for saving him. He learned that a creature is a creature no matter how small. From that day on, the lion and mouse became friends.

**a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d**

1. The word " bite " means.....................

a. sleep b. cut c. stir d. read

2. The mouse was................of the lion.

a. happy b. frightened c. similar d. same

3. The hunters used a.............to catch the lion.

a. rope b. ruler c. glasses d. mouse

**b. Answer the following questions**

1. What awoke the lion?

..........................................................................................

2. What happened in the end?

..........................................................................................

3. How did the mouse save the lion?

..........................................................................................

# Model (2)

## 3. Read the following text, then answer the questions (6 M)

Medo and Mezo were friends. On a holiday they went walking into a forest, enjoying the beauty of nature. Suddenly they saw a bear coming at them. They became frightened. Mezo, who knew all about climbing trees, ran up to a tree and climbed up quickly. He didn't think of Medo. Medo had no idea how to climb the tree.

Medo thought for a second. He'd heard animals don't prefer dead bodies, so he fell to the ground and held his breath. The bear smelled him and thought he was dead. So, it went on its way. Mezo asked Medo;"What did the bear whisper into your ears?" Medo replied, "The bear asked me to keep away from friends like you"

### a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. A bear is a kind of........................................

a. clothes b. plants c. animals d. people

2. Animals don't like eating.......................bodies.

a. dead b. fresh c. new d. healthy

3. " Keep away" means..........................

a. to be friend with b. stop knowing c. keep friends d. kill

### b. Answer the following questions

4. Where did Medo and Mezo go walking?

.............................................................................................................

5. Who ran up and climbed the tree?

.............................................................................................................

6. Do you think Mezo is a good friend?

.............................................................................................................

السؤال الرابع | سؤال الاختياري [Choose]

**4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d (3 M)**

## أهم اختيارات التعريفات

1. A.....................is a large area of water with land around it.
a. lake b. leak c. peak d. top
2. A...is something that people build to remember an important person or event.
a. moment b. mountain c. fountain d. monument
3. ........................means calm and quiet.
a. Peaceful b. Crowded c. Noisy d. Funny
4. .................means cars, lorries and motorbikes that use a road.
a. Trip b. Traffic c. Magic d. Population
5. More than usual means.......................
a. Public b. General c. Silly d. especially
6. A................is a place where you can read or borrow books.
a. shop b. pool c. library d. librarian
7. A................is a place where we can borrow or save money.
a. prison b. station c. bank d. bridge
8. A...........is a boat that carries people or goods across a river.
a. plate b. plane c. ferry d. tyre
9. A.............is an area between two mountains.
a. river b. ocean c. valley d. volley
10. Something nice that makes you feel relaxed means...........
a. busy b. comfortable c. noisy d. sad
11. A..........is someone who is travelling, but not driving.
a. diver b. driver c. passenger d. readers
12. .....................means needs electricity to work.
a. Electrician b. Electric c. Polluted d. Funny
13. A kind of train that travels along metal tracks in the streets is a.......
a. ship b. plane c. boat d. tram
14. A..............is one of the levels in a building, bus or tram.
a. roof b. platform c. pavement d. floor
15. A century is a period of 100 ..............................
a. weeks b. days c. years d. months
16. A................is someone who enjoys growing flowers and plants.
a. garden b. pilot c. engineer d. gardener

17............means small things that you wear for decoration such as rings.
a. Jobs b. Jokes c. Jewellery d. Books
18. ................means objects made out of clay.
a. Poetry b. Factory c. Pottery d. Battery
19. ..............means the most recent or the newest.
a. Late b. Later c. Latter d. Latest
20. ...................means new machines, equipment, and ways of doing things.
a. Environment b. Technology c. Traffic d. Pollution
21. ..............means not ordinary or usual, but different.
a. Ordinary b. Special c. Public d. General
22. The amount of money you have to pay for something is a............
a. prize b. rise c. price d. money
23. A reduction تخفيض in the usual price of something means........
a. account b. count c. discount d. sailing
24. An agreement or arrangement on something means a.........
a. feel b. peel c. meal d. deal
25. An............is someone who produces art, especially paintings or drawings.
a. engineer b. artist c. archaeologist d. animal
26. A.................is a secret group of letters or numbers.
a. passport b. password c. passive d. logo
27. ...............means being part of the traditions of a country or group of people.
a. Modern b. New c. Latest d. Traditional
28. ...............means made of / from wood.
a. Golden b. Wooden c. Woolen d. Silver
29. A type of heavy sticky earth that can be used for making pots is called........
a. pray b. wool c. wood d. clay
30. ...............means how good or bad something is.
a. Quantity b. Quality c. Senior d. Junior
31. Animal skin that is used for making shoes and bags means.................
a. feather b. weather c. treasure d. leather
32. A..........means a statement in which someone complains about something.
a. request b. complaint c. competition d. recipe
33. An............is a request by a customer for a company to supply goods.
a. order b. letter c. suggestion d. request
34. A piece of equipment with moving parts that uses power is a..............
a. canteen b. basin c. machine d. routine
35. The activity of going to shops and buying things means.......................
a. sailing b. walking c. shopping d. sweeping
36. ..............means very bad.
a. Peaceful b. Funny c. Fantastic d. Terrible

37. Make a..................means having a good effect.
a. damage b. mistake c. block d. difference
38. ...............is what you feel when you don't expect something.
a. Surprised b. Dead c. Normal d. Lazy
39. To make people do something by giving them support and advice is to.........
a. force b. tick c. encourage d. kill
40. A small area of a town and the people who live there means..................
a. neighbourhood b. neighbour c. lake d. island
41. ......................means to say hello .
a. Great b. Agree c. Greet d. Greek
42. A.....................is someone who pays to live with a person in his house.
a. waiter b. lodger c. tent d. king
43. .....................means gave money to.
a. Borrowed b. Paid c. Stole d. Robbed
44. A......................is someone who pays to live in a house.
a. tenant b. thief c. prince d. baker
45. The state of feeling happy or pleased means..................
a. sadness b. loneliness c. happiness d. illness
46. ......................means to make short or sum up.
a. Summarize b. Present c. Price d. Prize

47. An.................is something that happens in your life.
a. test b. experience c. experiment d. taste
48. ........................means relating to music.
a. Musical b. Magical c. Funny d. Marriage
49. An..................is a place where orphans live.
a. attic b. theatre c. museum d. orphanage
50. A.....................means a contest.
a. competition b. race c. face d. menu
51. A...................means things that happen when you are sleeping.
a. cream b. clean c. dream d. flame
52. A.....................means pieces of wood tied together to float on water.
a. cave b. raft c. draft d. quake
53. To walk or drive behind someone means to........................
a. follow b. below c. steal d. deal
54. A.................is a long, narrow boat for one or two people.
a. canoe b. ship c. plane d. train
55......................means not sleeping.
a. Aware b. Awake c. Away d. Ahead
56. To feel strongly about someone or something means.................
a. care about b. forget c. remember d. steal
57. .......................means difficulty in reading and spelling.
a. Insomnia b. Dyslexia c. Theft d. Robbery

58. To find out information about something means..................
a. cover b. discover c. sell d. lose
59. A ................is the thing that tells how you have done in an exam.
a. cause b. result c. insult d. desert

60. An....................is a prize for an event or a competition.
a. reward b. punishment c. award d. opinion
61. A...................is someone who works with maths.
a. dentist b. oculist c. architect d. mathematician
62. Someone who works with science is called a................
a. nurse b. thief c. scientist d. farmer
63. An....................is someone who is good at art.
a. artist b. oculist c. idea d. engineering
64. ..................is to show someone that you understand how they feel.
a. Embassy c. Pharmacy c. Empathy d. Cyberbully
65. Someone who plays or writes music is a.......................
a. musician b. volunteer c. guard d. robber
66. An.................is a software you can use on your computer or phone.
a. app b. application c. spam d. A & B
67. A..................is an event in which people try to be the best.
a. competition b. exam c. tests d. uniform
68. To make or invent something means....................
a. damage b. destroy c. create d. cream
69. ..................means good at thinking of new ideas.
a. Creative b. Silly c. Lazy d. Worried
70. A...............is another word for a champion.
a. loser b. dead c. winner d. gamer
71. A...................is a player in a tournament.
a. spectator b. viewer c. singer d. competitor
72. Another word for fantastic is..............................
a. silly b. boring c. dirty d. incredible
73. People who watch sports at a stadium are....................
a. workers b. staff c. crew d. spectators
74. ...................are the people who work somewhere.
a. Workers b. Volunteer c. Engineer d. Sailor

75. An.....................is something important that you have done.
a. achievement b. accident c. movement d. station
76. ....................means the time you spend with other people.
a. Social life b. Society c. Science d. Sunny
77. The way that someone or something looks means..............
a. ability b. disability c. appearance d. exercise

78. A.................is a thousand million.
a. million b. hundred c. thousand d. billion
79. To help and encourage someone means............................
a. import b. export c. support d. report
80. .................health means the health of your mind.
a. Marital b. Magical c. Mental d. Physical
81. ................means to take air in and out of the body
a. Press b. Mix c. Please d. Breathe
82. To become comfortable and less worried means.............
a. anxious b. relax c. fight d. diet
83. Being able to think calmly about your feelings means.......
a. mend b. mind c. trend d. mindful
84. What you feel means your.............................
a. hearing b. earring c. feelings d. glasses

## أهم إختيارات المرادفات والمتضادات

## antonyms & synonyms

1.. ................is the opposite of ugly.
a. Silly b. Attractive c. Unattractive d. Bad
2. Peaceful has the same meaning as..................
a. Calm b. quiet c. noisy d. A & B
3. Our house is attractive. The word attractive means...........
a. boring b. terrible c. ugly d. beautiful
4. Modern and ancient are.........................
a. equal b. synonyms c. antonyms d. the same
5. The antonym of " prefer " is.....................
a. like b. hate c. dislike d. B & C
6. The synonym of ........................is close.
a. near b. far c. remote d. away
7. Agree is the opposite of....................
a. disagree b. accept c. allow d. let
8. Outside is the opposite of...................
a. outdoor b. indoor c. out d. off
9. The opposite of sell is........................
a. buy b. wave c. move d. give
10. The word ask has the same meaning as.................
a. give b. reply c. respond d. inquire

11. ..................is the antonym of colourful.
a. Bright b. Shining c. funny d. Plain
12. ....................is the opposite of seller.
a. Customer b. Client c. assistant d. A & B
13. Beautiful and nice are..................
a. antonyms b. opposite c. synonyms d. not equal
15. Positive is the opposite of.........................
a. good b. nice c. fine d. negative

## أهم اختيارات البوادىء واللواحق

## prefixes & suffixes

تذكر أهم المقاطع

| suffixes | | |
|---|---|---|
| ١ | المقطع (ful) يضاف أخر الكلمة لتكوين الصفة من الأسم أو الفعل | (use / useful) |
| ٢ | المقطع (ive) يضاف أخر الكلمة لتكوين صفة من الفعل | attract / attractive |
| ٣ | المقطع (ion) يضاف أخر الكلمة لتكوين اسم من الفعل | pollute / pollution |
| ٤ | المقطع (able) يضاف أخر الكلمة لتكوين الصفة | comfort / comfortable |
| ٥ | المقطع (er) يضاف أخر الكلمة لتحويل الفعل الى اسم الفاعل | sell / seller |
| ٦ | المقطع (al) يضاف أخر الكلمة لتكوين الصفة من الاسم | tradition / traditional |
| ٧ | المقطع (ly) يضاف للصفة لتكوين الحال | loud / loudly |
| ٨ | المقطع (y) يضاف أخر الكلمة لتكوين الصفة | health / healthy |
| ٩ | المقطع (ness) يضاف أخر الكلمة لتكوين الاسم | mindfulness / happiness |
| ١٠ | المقطع (ing /ed) يضاف أخر الكلمة لتكوين الصفة | interest / interesting / interested |
| ١١ | المقطع (ish) يضاف أخر الكلمة لتكوين الجنسية من بعض الكلمات | Polish |
| ١٢ | المقطع (ment) يضاف أخر الكلمة لتكوين الاسم | achieve / achievement |

# prefixes

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| polite / impolite | المقطع (im) يضاف أول الكلمة لاعطاء عكس الصفة | ١ |
| expensive / inexpensive | المقطع (in) يضاف أول الكلمة لاعطاء عكس الصفة | ٢ |
| natural / unnatural | المقطع (un) يضاف أول الكلمة لاعطاء عكس الصفة | ٣ |
| regular / irregular | المقطع (ir) يضاف أول الكلمة لاعطاء عكس الصفة | ٤ |
| agree / disagree | المقطع (dis) يأتي أول الكلمة لاعطاء العكس | ٥ |
| soft / Microsoft | المقطع (micro) يأتي أول الكلمة بمعنى صغير | ٦ |

1. The word health can be turned into an adjective by adding......
a. y b. ly c. ily d. ing
2. To give the opposite of usual we add the prefix............
a. ir b. in c. un d. im
3. We can make the adjective from use ,we add................
a. al b. ful c. le d. tion
4. We can form an adjective when we add...........to interest.
a. able b. ing c. est d. less
5. The noun north can be an adjective by adding..............
a. er b. ed c. ing d. ern
6. To give the opposite of expensive we add the prefix...........
a. un b. in c. ir d. il
7. The word rob can be a noun by adding .......
a. er b. ir c. ist d. est
8. Noise can be an adjective by adding...................
a. ly b. y c. er d. ful
9. The prefix.............gives the opposite of pleasant.
a. il b. un c. im d. mis
10. To give the opposite of formal, we add the prefix........
a. in b. im c. un d. dis

## أهم اختيارات استنتاج معنى الكلمة

1. He was happy when he reached his goal. The word " reached" here means....
a. scored b. failed c. achieved d. lost

2. My friend Ali is smart. The word "smart" here means..................
a. modern b. traditional c. new d. intelligent

3. You should keep your password secret. The word "secret" here means.......
a. known b. common c. famous d. unknown

4. People in rural areas work as farmers. "Rural areas" means................
a. the country b. the village c. the city d. A & B

5. He is Polish. The word " Polish" here means...................
a. clean b. dirty c. from Poland d. lazy

6. He succeeded in his exam . This means he................
a. failed b. missed c. lost d. passed

7.What is the matter? - The word " matter" here means...............
a. problem b. wrong c. opinion d. A & B

8. The customer has bought many things. The word " customer" means...........
a. seller b. buyer c. owner d. thief

9. The meaning of " micro" in " microwave" means..................
a. huge b. enormous c. big d. small

10. Our mother always supports us. The word " supports" means..............
a. leaves b. encourages c. hates d. dislikes

## السؤال الخامس سؤال أكمل (Complete)

### 5. Complete the following sentences with the correct form (5 M)

#### أهم تمارين كتاب الطالب والـ Workbook

1. It is an hour before the exhibtion ....................(start)
2. How many stops...................(there are) by the metro?
3. ...................(Do) a ferry take people across the desert or across water?
4. The train usually.............(take) six hours to reach Aswan.
5. Hamada goes shopping.....................(on) the afternoon.
6. Write what you do................(in) the weekend.
7. The library is.........(opposite) to the bank.
8. I get up at 7 a.m ..............(at) Saturday.
9. .................(When) about visiting the museum?
10. I'd prefer.....................(going) somewhere.
11. I think it would..............(is) nice to go on a ferry.

12. The supermarket is the............(busy) shop in my town.
13. Red is.....................(most) popular colour.
14. My phone is much .........(easy) to use than my old one.
15. I think this is the....................(worse) film I have ever seen.
16. ...............(Neither) of the three necklaces is nice.
17. The shop is............(either) interesting nor cheap.
18. ......................(No) of my friends is at home.
19. My friend felt very bad and I ..............(be) sad as well.
20. While we were walking, I ....................(show) my friends my new phone.
21. This morning, I .................(go) to the town centre with my mum.
22. ...................(Be) the computer plugged in? - Yes, it was.

23. I was.............(disappoint) to hear that the community centre was closing.
24. Wael is.....................(intrested). He likes living on a boat alone.
25. That is a very...................(interest) building.
26. The children are very............(excite) because they have a new toy.
27. The museum is .................(amazed). It has a lot of old objects.
28. The tourists were...............(amaze) to see the pyramids.
29. Today's math lesson was very......................(interested)I leanrt a lot.

30. The street ............(going) be closed on Saturday.
31. How are you going to.............(encouraged) people to hel you?
32. A famous architect is..........(go) to give a talk.
33. The Shakespeare's play King Lear.............(going be) at the theatre.
34. Dareen is really enjoying the book................(so) it is very exciting.
35. Heba thought that Injy was ill..........(because) she was surprised to see her at school.
36. Kamal swam all along the beach............(where) was very tiring. هامة جدا
37. I lived in the house.............(who) was built by my granddad.

38. Has Lina ever.............(see) that film?
39. Twelve people..............(has) ridden a camel.
40. I have lived in the same house.......(for) I was born.
41. I ...................(be) born in Syria.
42. Has Dalia................(be) deaf all her life?
43. Two years ago, I ...............(play) at a concert.
44. Magda............(visits) England last week.
45. They worked hard and................(win) the competition.
46. My mum .................(want) to be a champion when she was young.



47. What ..............(have) Samar achieved?
48. Last year, we.............(build) a new bridge.
49. He has created an app..................(yet).
50. I have already...............(came) to school.
51. I haven't finished my homework...........(already).
52. They haved.............(yet) seen Cairo by night.
53. My parents have live in the same house ..........(when) 2012.

54. What do you .............(must) to do?
55. They might.............(been) more understanding than you think.
56. You..............(mustn't) know the password before using the computer.
57. My father .............(have) to go to work at 6 a.m for a meeting.

## تمارين وأفكار هامه

1. They ....................(never are) late.
2. She doesn't...................(plays) tennis)
3. The train...................(leave) at 7 p.m.
4. He........................(doesn't) walks alone.
5. How does he.................(goes) to school.
6. He was born.......................(on) winter.
7. He will arrive......................(on) ten minutes.
8. They play tennis...................(in) the weekend.
9. She was born...................(at) the 19th century.
10. The bank is ....................(in) the corner.
11. He is playing as.................(clever) as his brother.
12. Ali is my...................(the oldest) friend.
13. Gold is the..............(more) expensive.
14. Who is ....................(tallest) Hamdy or Atef?
15. Salah is Egypt's..............(the best) player.
16. Neither I .................(or) my sister liked the film.
17. ................(Both) of the three books is interesting.
18. Either she or her brothers..............(speaks) English.
19. Neither of them.....................(arrive) late.
20. None of the shirts................(are) expensive.
21. While he .............................(took) a bath, his friend arrived.
22. What ..............................(was) you doing when the light went out?
23. While ..............................(were sleeping), I had a bad dream.
24. He.....................(was watch) TV at 3 o'clock yesterday.
25. I..................(study) English from 2001 to 2004
26. when he was young, he always.............(swims) in the sea.
27. Look! She is.....................(wash) the carpets.
28. I can't go with you, I am..................(do) my homework.
29. I have bought the tickets. I .......................(travel)tomorrow.
30. They are.....................(play) computer games.
31. The plane...............(will arrives) at 3 as usual.
32. The match was...........................(excited).
33. He was.................................(frightening) of the dog.
34. I am ........................(interesting) in doing experiments.
35. The old man was......................(frightened), we were afraid of him.
36. The result of the exam was......................(disappointed).
37. They have studied........................(since) an hour.
38. Have you.....................(never) eaten Chinese food?
39. They have played since he..................(arrive)
40. She has.....................(gone) to Cairo. She isn't there now.
41. He played football........................(since) 2005.
42. He has watched TV since he..........(arrives).
43. He...................(must) to arrive early.
44. They have to................(buying) the books.
45. You...................(must) park here. You are not allowed.
46. She doesn't...............(has to) take the umbrella.
47. He was able...............(solve) the problem.

السؤال السادس | سؤال الكتابة (Write a...)

# Model (1)

**Write a review of about (110) words on:**

**"something you bought online"**

- المطلوب هو كتابة وجه نظر نقدية عن شيء اشتريناه عبر الانترنت

**- الأفكار التى سوف نكتب عنها**

١ - نختار عنوان مناسب للموضوع
٢ - ماهو الشيء الذي اشتريناه ممكن شيء خاص بينا مثل موبايل مثلا او شيء خاص بالمنزل مثل ميكرويف
٣ - وجهه نظرنا عن الشيء هل هي ايجابية أو سلبية
٤ - مدي تقيمنا للشيء كم نجمه يستحق مثلا
٥ - ماهي الفكرة التى تريد توصيلها للناس
٦ - يجيب أن يتضمن موضوعنا أشياء اساسية مثل

- خدمة التوصيل سريعة أم بطيئة وكم استغرقت
- السعر هل هو غالي أم رخيص أم مناسب
- شكل الشيء الذي اشتريناة
- هل يعمل جيدا أم لا

## A coffee machine I bought online

Last week, I bought a coffee machine online. I have a positive opinion about it for many reasons. I bought it as a present for my parents. I saw it on a website on the internet. Its price was not expensive. I asked the company to deliver it. The delivery didn't take a long time. They deliver it after one day. When my parents saw it, they were happy with it. It looked great and was not broken. When they began to use it, it was easy to use. It made delicious coffee. Finally, I advise all of you to buy this machine from the same company because I think they are honest people and their products are good.

# Model (2)

**Write a story of about (110) words on:**

**"a story about something that happened in your life"**

- المطلوب هو كتابة قصة عن شيء أو موقف حدث لنا أو لغيرنا

**- الأفكار التى سوف نكتب عنها**

١ - يجب أن يكون للقصة بداية ووسط وخاتمة
٢ - نكتب المعلومات الهامة مثل بطل القصة مكان حدوث القصة
٣ - وقت حدوث القصة
٤ - المشكلة التى تواجه البطل
٥ - نقطة التحول
٦ - كيف تم حل المشكلة
٧ - ماذا نتعلم من القصة

## My story

I have enjoyed windsurfing for many years. I usually go with my father. One day, I decided to go alone. I didn't tell my father about that. The weather was good for windsurfing. I enjoyed my time very much. In the afternoon, the wind suddenly became very strong. The wind took me far from the beach. I was very scared. I was lucky when some people on a boat saw me. They came to help me. They took me back to the beach. My dad was angry with my. I apologized and learnt that I should go with an older person.

# Model (3)

**Write a biography of about (110) words on:**

**"a biography about a person you admire"**

- المطلوب هو كتابة سيرة ذاتية لشخص سواء من الأسرة أو أي شخصية

**- الأفكار التى سوف نكتب عنها**

١ - السيرة الذاتية هي قصة حياة شخص
٢ - نكتب بعض المعلومات الحقيقية عن هذا الشخص مثل
- اسم الشخص
- وقت ومكان الميلاد لو أمكن
- ماذا فعل عندما كان صغيرا
- ماذا فعل عندما كان كبيرا
- اهم انجازاته

## A biography of Samar Abdelfattah

Samar Abdelfattah is a great Egyptian girl. She has been interested in space. As a young child, she wanted to be an astronaut. After finishing school, she went to Cairo University to study space engineering. While she was at university, she entered a competition to design a hyperloop. She and her team won the competition. She travelled to the USA to receive the award. Now she has her own company. She also gives speeches to help young engineers achieve their goals. I think, she will be a great astronaut one day. I think she is a good model that we should follow and learn from her achievements.

# Model (4)

**Write a review of about (110) words on:**

" **Your visit to Ismailia**"

## My visit to Ismailia

Last week, I visited Ismailia. I went with my family. We went by car. Ismailia is a beautiful city. It is between Port Said and Suez. It is a peaceful city because there isn't much traffic. There, we visited attractive buildings and interesting monuments. It also has a lot of gardens. There, we visited Lake Timsah. It is a beautiful lake with wonderful beaches. Ismailia is also famous for its museums. The most famous one is the Natural Science Museum. We spent a lot of interesting time there. I invite all of you to visit this wonderful city to enjoy its places and weather.

# Model (5)

**Write a review of about (110) words on:**

" handicrafts in an Egypt "

## handicrafts in Egypt

Egypt is famous for its beautiful handicrafts. There are many places in Egypt that make handicrafts. The handicrafts in Egypt include wooden boxes, leather products, pottery and carpets. The Egyptian handicrafts are always cheap and are the best quality. The wooden boxes are decorated in traditional designs. The leather bags are wonderful because the leather is soft. The pots are in different colours and types. The most important handicraft in Egypt is making carpets. The carpets have many colours and aren't expensive. Tourists from all over the world come to Egypt to buy these handicrafts because they are famous all other the world.

# Model (6)

**Write a review of about (110) words on:**

**" Items you have in the kitchen"**

| Items I have in my kitchen |
|---|
| There are many items that I use in my kitchen. They are very useful things that help me a lot. They help me to do things quickly. I have a microwave, fridge, cooker, coffee machine and a toaster. I use the microwave to cook food quickly. The fridge is very important. I use it to keep food for a long time. It also makes food cold. I have a coffee machine which I use to make delicious coffee for the family. There is also a toaster. I use it to make bread warm. I think all items in the kitchen are important and useful. |
| |

# Model (7)

**Write a review of about (110) words on:**

**" The best and worst item of technology in your house"**

## The best and worst item of technology

Technology has become very important in our life. It has changed our life in all fields. There are many items of technology in all houses. I think most of them are useful. On the other hand, some of them have disadvantages. The most important items in my house are the mobile, the internet and the smart TV. I think the mobile is very important because I use it to make calls and communicate with my family and friends. I sometimes use it to play games. I waste a lot of time when I play games. The smart TV is important as I watch matches and programs. I think the internet is the most important item. I use it to do many things. I chat with my friends. I get the latest news and do school projects. I can say that items of technology are useful, but they have some disadvantages.

# Model (8)

**Write a biography of about (110) words on:**

**"a biography about a person in your family"**

## A biography of My father

I want to write about my father because he is a great man. He was born in Tanta in 1947. When he was young, he wanted to be a doctor. Although he was born into a poor family, he decided to study hard. He was clever and intelligent. After finishing school, he joined the faculty of medicine. After that he graduated and became a great surgeon. He did a lot of operations and helped many patients. All people liked and admired him because he was kind and helpful. He decided to leave a lot of money to build a hospital for the poor. I am very proud of my father.

# المراجعة رقم (5)









# مراجعة ليلة الإمتحان للصف الثالث الإعدادي 2024 (الترم الأول)

**ملحوظة: هذه المراجعة تم تصميمها لكي تستغرق ٣ حصص.**

## ١ السؤال الأول (المحادثة)

**سؤال المحادثة به خمس فراغات. مطلوب منك أن تملأ هذه الفراغات بخمس جمل كاملة وليس كلمات. وهذه الفراغات تكون عبارة عن فراغين لتكوين السؤال و٣ فراغات لتكوين الإجابة.**

### 1. Finish the following dialogue: القليوبية ٢٠٢٣

**Moaz meets Anas who is going to travel to France.**

**Moaz:** You seem very happy, Anas. Why?
**Anas:** ❶............................................... .
**Moaz:** ❷............................................... ?
**Anas:** I will visit Eiffel Tower and other interesting places.
**Moaz:** How will you travel?
**Anas:** ❸............................................... .
**Moaz:** ❹.............................................. ?
**Anas:** I will stay for two weeks.
**Moaz:** I hope you enjoy your time there.
**Anas:** ❺.............................................. .

### 2. Finish the following dialogue: كفرالشيخ ٢٠٢٣

**A patient is talking to his doctor about his illness.**

**Doctor:** Hello! What's wrong with you?
**Patient:** ❶............................................... .
**Doctor:** ❷............................................... ?
**Patient:** It started yesterday.
**Doctor:** What did you eat yesterday?
**Patient:** ❸............................................... .
**Doctor:** Chocolate! Let me take your temperature. It's 38°C.
**Patient:** ❹.............................................. ?
**Doctor:** Take this medicine and you will be all right.
**Patient:** ❺.............................................. .

### 3. Finish the following dialogue: بني سويف ٢٠٢٣

**Ahmed and Sami are talking about their hobbies.**

**Ahmed:** Hello Sami! How are you?
**Sami:** ❶............................................... .
**Ahmed:** Do you like doing any sport?
**Sami:** ❷............................................... .
**Ahmed:** ❸............................................... ?
**Sami:** I like playing tennis. What about you?
**Ahmed:** ❹.............................................. .
**Sami:** ❺.............................................. ?
**Ahmed:** I play it in the club. And you?
**Sami:** Me, too.

## 4. Finish the following dialogue: أسيوط ٢٠٢٣

**Soha and Dina are talking about a visit to the botanical garden.**

**Soha:** Hi, Dina! How are you?
**Dina:** Hi, Soha! ❶................................................ .
**Soha:** Have you ever visited the botanical garden?
**Dina:** ❷................................................ .
**Soha:** ❸................................................ ?
**Dina:** I went there last year.
**Soha:** ❹................................................ ?
**Dina:** I saw a lot of wonderful flowers, plants and trees.
**Soha:** Did you enjoy your visit?
**Dina:** ❺................................................ . It was great.

## 5. Finish the following dialogue: سوهاج ٢٠٢٣

**Lucy is speaking to Nora about her visit to Luxor.**

**Lucy:** Where did you go last holiday?
**Nora:** ❶................................................ .
**Lucy:** ❷................................................ ?
**Nora:** It is located at the south of Upper Egypt.
**Lucy:** Why did you go there?
**Nora:** ❸................................................ .
**Lucy:** A holiday! ❹................................................ ?
**Nora:** I visited the Temple of Karnak and the Valley of the Kings.
**Lucy:** Did you enjoy your visit?
**Nora:** ❺................................................ .

## 6. Finish the following dialogue: أسوان ٢٠٢٣

**Hatem is telling Karim about his weekend.**

**Hatem:** Hi, Karim.
**Karim:** Hi, Hatem. Where have you been?
**Hatem:** ❶................................................ .
**Karim:** To the country! ❷................................................ ?
**Hatem:** I went with my family.
**Karim:** ❸................................................ ?
**Hatem:** I went to the fields, met my friends and collected some fruits.
**Karim:** How fantastic! When did you return?
**Hatem:** ❹................................................ . Do you like the country?
**Karim:** ❺................................................ . It's wonderful.

## 7. Finish the following dialogue: الأقصر ٢٠٢٣

**Nader is introducing his brother Ali to his friend Maher.**

**Nader:** Hello, Mustafa. This is my brother, Omar.
**Maher:** ❶................................................ . How do you do?
**Nader:** ❷................................................ .
**Maher:** Where are you going?
**Nader:** ❸................................................ .
**Maher:** We are going to the supermarket, too.
**Nader:** ❹................................................ ?

Maher: To buy some groceries.
Nader: ❺............................................ ?
Maher: Of course, you can join us.

## 8. Finish the following dialogue: السويس ٢٠٢٣

**Malek and Gamal are talking about sports.**

Malek: Can I ask you some questions?
Gamal: ❶............................................ .
Malek: ❷............................................ ?
Gamal: My favourite sport is football.
Malek: Where do you play it?
Gamal: ❸............................................ .
Malek: Do you like basketball?
Gamal: ❹............................................ .
Malek: ❺............................................ ?
Gama: I play it once a week.

## 9. Finish the following dialogue: أسوان ٢٠٢٣

**Sami is talking to Ali who has been to Cairo.**

Sami: Hello, Ali. Where have you been?
Ali: Hello, Sami, I have been to Cairo.
Sami: ❶............................................ ?
Ali: On a bus.
Sami: Why did you go there?
Ali: To buy ❷............................................ .
Sami: A new car! That's great. ❸............................................ ?
Ali: It's 150, 000 LE and it has 30% discount.
Sami: Oh, I think it's ❹............................................ .
Ali: Yes, it's not expensive and you ❺............................................ .

# ٢ السؤال الثاني (إملأ الفراغات)

**مطلوب من الطالب في هذا السؤال أن يكمل الفراغات الأربعة بكلمات من القائمة (٣ فراغات تقيس إلمامه بالمفردات وفراغ واحد يقيس فهمه للقواعد).**

## 1. Read and complete the text with words from the following list: الجيزة ٢٠٢٣

**concert - terrible - have - competition - has - interested**

We need to have a hobby. I am ❶.............. in music. I ❷.............. played it since I was seven. I played at a ❸.............. in Cairo opera House. It was amazing. Nowadays, I like playing football. I have been to football matches many times. My team won the last ❹.............. .

| ❶ | ........................ | ❷ | ........................ | ❸ | ........................ | ❹ | ........................ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

## 2. Read and complete the text with words from the following list: لونجمان ٢٠٢٣

**library - aquarium - on - in - bank - monuments**

There are many places to visit in my city. If you are interested ❶.............. plants, you can visit the botanical garden. To see sea animals, you can visit the ❷.............. . There is a ❸.............. to get some money if you want. For me, I like reading, so I visit the public ❹.............. .

| ❶ | ........................ | ❷ | ........................ | ❸ | ........................ | ❹ | ........................ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

## 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list: الأقصر ٢٠٢٣

**sign - won - dumb - deaf - care - wins**

Ali goes to a special school for ❶.............. children who can't hear. There, he learns ❷.............. language by clever teachers. They ❸.............. about all the children. Ali has just ❹.............. a prize because he was the best student.

| ❶ | ........................ | ❷ | ........................ | ❸ | ........................ | ❹ | ........................ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

## 4. Read and complete the text with words from the following list: المنوفية ٢٠٢٣

**tree - volunteers - painting - like - again - likes**

There's a big public library in our town. The children don't ❶.............. the library anymore. It looks old and needs ❷.............. . So, we want to start a project to improve our library. That's why we need some ❸.............. to help us plan and complete the project. We need to encourage children to use the library ❹.............. .

| ❶ | ........................ | ❷ | ........................ | ❸ | ........................ | ❹ | ........................ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

## 5. Read and complete the text with words from the following list: القاهرة ٢٠٢٣

**Flight - peaceful - when - journey - while - railway**

Egypt has the oldest ❶.............. in Africa. I like travelling by train because it is very interesting to look out of the window. I take the train ❷.............. I want to visit my grandfather in Upper Egypt. In the ❸.............., you can see ferries crossing the Nile, green valleys, ❹.............. villages and busy cities.

| ❶ | ........................ | ❷ | ........................ | ❸ | ........................ | ❹ | ........................ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

**6. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:** الاسكندرية ٢٠٢٢

**are - cold - countries - money - is - them**

Tourism is very important for Egypt. Tourists spend a lot of their ❶.............. in Egypt. They come from different ❷.............. to enjoy its mild معتدل weather and have a look at its wonderful monuments. They ❸.............. received with a smile from everyone. Many Egyptians speak English and it's easy for ❹.............. to communicate with tourists.

| ❶ | ........................ | ❷ | ........................ | ❸ | ........................ | ❹ | ........................ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

**7. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:** أبناؤنا بالخارج ٢٠٢٢

**include - strange - disabled - facilities - pavements - including**

I live in a great community. There are lots of sports activities for young people, such as volleyball and tennis clubs. There are also many local ❶.............. for people of all ages, ❷.............. a great theatre and a history museum. Our roads have wide ❸.............., so it's not a problem for ❹.............. people who travel around.

| ❶ | ........................ | ❷ | ........................ | ❸ | ........................ | ❹ | ........................ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

**8. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:** كفرالشيخ ٢٠٢٣

**help - helping - simple - pollution - community - body**

Planting trees is a ❶.............. thing everyone can do to reduce carbon dioxide. Trees remove air ❷.............. that is dangerous to our lungs. Everyone can plant a tree and ❸.............. fight climate change. We can plant trees in our gardens, around our homes, in our ❹.............., our national forests and on farms.

| ❶ | ........................ | ❷ | ........................ | ❸ | ........................ | ❹ | ........................ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

**9. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:** القليوبية ٢٠٢٣

**hospitals - engineering - which - medicine - production - where**

Dr. Hamed is a professor at the faculty of ❶.............. in Benha University. Benha is the capital of Qalyoubia ❷.............. is located north of Cairo. Dr. Hamed is a great surgeon. He performed many dangerous successful operations in different ❸.............. all over Egypt. Qalyoubia is well known for it's agricultural ❹.............. of crops, fruits and vegetables.

| ❶ | ........................ | ❷ | ........................ | ❸ | ........................ | ❹ | ........................ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

**10. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:** السويس ٢٠٢٣

**loved - were - was - finished - scientist - has loved**

Fatma Ali ElBanna ❶.............. born in Alexandria in 2003. When she was a child, she ❷.............. . learning about science. She wanted to be a great ❸.............. . She ❹.............. preparatory school. She worked on a school project. She found a natural way for villages to clean dirty water and recycle used water.

| ❶ | ........................ | ❷ | ........................ | ❸ | ........................ | ❹ | ........................ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

## ٣ السؤال الثالث (القطعة)

- اقرأ الأسئلة أكثر من مرة قبل قراءة القطعة لكي تعرف معني السؤال (ففهم السؤال نصف الإجابة).
- اقرأ القطعة أكثر من مرة حتى تفهمها جيداً.

**1. Read the following text, then answer the questions:** القليوبية ٢٠٢٣

**Water is life. Water is necessary for every living thing. If there is no water, there will be no life on Earth. Man, animals and plants would have died without it. We can get water from rain, rivers, wells, springs and sometimes from seas after removing salt from their water. People use fresh water for drinking, washing and cooking.**

**In some places there are healthy springs. The water of these springs is special water which is very good for health. People from faraway places come to drink the water from these springs to recover from their illness.**

**Scientists do a lot of researches to find solutions to the problem of water in some places. The world should use little water in all fields. Another solution is reusing water. This means using water again instead of wasting it away. To increase the supply of water, dams have been built to store large amounts of water behind them to use it in time of need.**

**A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. The main idea of the text is .............. .
   a) bad use of water  b) dirty water  c) importance of water  d) unhealthy water
2. The underlined word "it" refers to .............. .
   a) life  b) water  c) earth  d) Animal
3. Dams are used to .............. much water.
   a) waste  b) need  c) cook  d) store

**B. Answer the following questions:**

4. Why do some people drink water from springs?
   ✍ ..........................................................................................................
5. Mention two solutions for the problem of water from the text.
   ✍ ..........................................................................................................
6. What will happen if there is no water?
   ✍ ..........................................................................................................

## 2. Read the following text, then answer the questions: المنوفية ٢٠٢٣

Most of us take selfies from time to time. Actors, music stars, sports stars, and leaders all take selfies. It's very easy to take selfies on a smart phone. But the selfie isn't really a new idea. Back in 1839, a man named Robert Cornelius took the very first selfie. He was a photographer from Philadelphia, America. He took the picture of himself by setting up his camera and then running to stand in front of it.

Why do people take selfies? Scientists say that it's a way of understanding who we are. It's also a way of controlling how other people see us. When we take selfies, we choose the best ones that make us look really good. We share them with our friends on social media. There are software programs people can use to make the face look "nice".

### A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is about ............... .
   a) friends b) stars c) doctors d) selfies
2. ............... took the first selfie in history.
   a) Robert Cornelius b) Music stars c) Sports stars d) Science leaders
3. The first selfie was taken ............... .
   a) with a smart phone b) in 1839 c) behind the camera d) without a camera

### B. Answer the following questions:

4. What pictures do people share on social media?
   ..........................................................................................................
5. What did Robert do to take a picture of himself?
   ..........................................................................................................
6. Why do people use software programs with the selfies they take?
   ..........................................................................................................

## 3. Read the following text, then answer the questions: الغربية ٢٠٢٣

Mars has been studied for hundreds of years. Scientists say that it is the planet which is most like Earth. A day on Mars is nearly the same as it is on Earth. It lasts for 24 hours and 39 minutes. However, a year lasts for one year and 320 days, so a year on Mars is almost twice as long as a year on Earth. If you looked at Mars through a telescope, you might see a very big mountain. It is more than 20 kilometres high. That is three times as big as Mount Everest! Scientists say that if you went in summer, the temperature is usually minus 5°C and in winter it can be minus 82°C! We hope that we will be able to travel easily to other planets like Mars and Venus in the future.

### A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The text mainly talks about ............... .
   a) a star b) scientists c) a planet d) a telescope
2. If you used a telescope to have a look at Mars, you could see ............... .
   a) water b) a hill c) a fountain d) a mountain
3. The underlined pronoun it refers to ............... .
   a) Mount Everest b) the temperature c) a year d) the sun

**B. Answer the following questions:**

4. How long does a year on Mars last?

✍ ........................................................................................................

5. Find the names of three planets in the passage.

✍ ........................................................................................................

6. Do you think that space travel will be much easier in the future? Why/ Why not?

✍ ........................................................................................................

## 4. Read the following text, then answer the questions: الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٣

**Once a man was going to a far village. He felt tired, so he tied his horse nearby and slept under a tree. When he woke up, he discovered that his horse was missing. He found footsteps of his horse. He took a thick wooden stick and started to search for the horse. When he reached the village, he swung his stick and shouted "Who had stolen my horse? whoever had done this, return my horse or I will do what I did last time when my horse was stolen".**

**On hearing this, the thief got scared and let the horse loose. Soon the horse returned to its owner. As the owner was about to leave, the thief got curious about what the man said. "You got your horse but what did you do when your horse was stolen last time?" The thief said. The man laughed and said "Nothing I bought a new horse."**

**A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. The man proved to be ............... .

a) **selfish** b) **foolish** c) **wise** d) **sick**

2. The underlined word "curious" means that the man ............... .

a) **understood** b) **wanted to know** c) **neglected** d) **liked**

3. The man decided to sleep because he was ............... .

a) **tired** b) **missing** c) **scared** d) **nearby**

**B. Answer the following questions**

4. When did the man realize that his horse was stolen?

✍ ........................................................................................................

5. Give a suitable title for the passage.

✍ ........................................................................................................

6. Why do you think the man swung his stick?

✍ ........................................................................................................

## 5. Read the following text, then answer the questions: بني سويف ٢٠٢٣

**Last Friday, Islam and Waleed, who lived in a village in Alexandria, went fishing on a small boat. The weather was sunny and warm. They were very happy because there were a lot of fish. Suddenly, a storm blew. The waves were very high. Their boat sank and they lost the fish they caught. Islam could not swim. He asked Waleed to leave him and go, but he refused to let his friend drown. Waleed carried Islam and swam to an island. There was no one there. They were very hungry and tired.**

**Luckily, there were bananas and dates to eat. Their families were very worried. At night, they felt cold, so they made a shelter from trees. For two days, they went to the seashore waiting for any help. On the third day, they saw a ship. They waved to it. Sailors could save them. They were very happy and decided not to go sailing alone again.**

**A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. What's the text mainly about? …………… .

(a) A strange trip (b) Sea animals (c) Scuba diving (d) A peaceful picnic

2. What does the underlined word "seashore" mean? …………… .

(a) pool (b) wave (c) beach (d) island

3. Which of the following best describes the boys' feeling on the island? …………… .

(a) calm (b) relaxed (c) shy (d) tired

**B. Answer the following questions:**

4. Do you think Waleed is a brave boy? Why?

✍ ………………………………………………………………………………………………

5. What did they decide not to do again?

✍ ………………………………………………………………………………………………

6. How do you think their parents feel after they returned home?

✍ ………………………………………………………………………………………………

**6. Read the following text, then answer the questions:** بني سويف ٢٠٢٣

**A lot of people often admire successful and well-known persons such as great scientists, writers, film stars and sportsmen. They consider them as role models and often try to follow them.**

**However, there are other heroes in our life. They may be simple and less famous but they play important roles in supporting their communities. We should respect every active farmer who works hard in the hot sun to grow our food. The brave soldier who is ready to die for his country. The clever doctor who works day and night to fight diseases and cure patients. The honest teacher who helps his students and prepares them for life. The good citizen who does social and voluntary work to serve his country.**

**All those are good examples of the least famous heroes who should get much love, respect and thanking.**

**A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. The main idea of this passage is …………… .

(a) role models (b) real medals (c) famous film stars (d) well-known sportsmen

2. …………… face dangerous diseases and help sick people.

(a) Farmers (b) Doctors (c) Teachers (d) Soldiers

3. We all should …………… role models.

(a) hate (b) follow (c) dislike (d) damage

**B. Answer the following questions:**

4. What does the underlined word "They" refer to?

✍ ………………………………………………………………………………………………

5. Give two examples of the least famous heroes from the passage.

✍ ………………………………………………………………………………………………

6. How will you help your country in the future?

✍ ………………………………………………………………………………………………

## ٤ السؤال الرابع (الإختياري)

هذا السؤال يتكون من ٦ جمل (تقيس إلمامك بالمفردات مثل تعريف الكلمة، مرادفها، عكسها، بادئات، لواحق، وتخمين المعنى من خلال السياق).

أولا: أسئلة الإختيار من متعدد لمحافظة الجيزة ٢٠٢٣

### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A .............. is pieces of wood put together so that they can float on water.
   a) racket b) raft c) canoe d) rock
2. ".............." is the opposite of the word "possible".
   a) Impossible b) Unpossible c) Irpossible d) Inpossible
3. They have a .............. TV at home to watch films from the internet.
   a) intelligent b) ancient c) smart d) old
4. .............. means cars, lorries and motorbikes that use a road.
   a) Sports centre b) Aquarium c) Monument d) Traffic
5. I was so .............. by the birthday party which was planned for me.
   a) exciting b) excited c) disappoint d) boring
6. We add the "suffix" .............. to the word "dark" to make a noun.
   a) -ness b) -ing c) -ment d) -ed

ثانيا: أسئلة الإختيار من متعدد لمحافظة الشرقية ٢٠٢٣

### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A/ An .............. is a person who tries to change the way people do things.
   a) mathematician b) volunteer c) engineer d) campaigner
2. We add the suffix to .............. change the verb "renew" into an adjective.
   a) -ity b) -ness c) -able d) -ist
3. A/ An .............. is a place where children without parents live and be cared for.
   a) orphanage b) nursery c) orphan d) theatre
4. It was a dream as I was asleep. The antonym of "asleep" is .............. .
   a) fast b) awake c) dead d) wake
5. This photograph was taken half a century ago. It was taken .............. years ago.
   a) five b) fifteen c) a hundred d) fifty
6. .............. means to say hello or welcome someone.
   a) Advise b) See off c) Greet d) Help

ثالثا: أسئلة الإختيار من متعدد لمحافظة القليوبية ٢٠٢٣

### 3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A .............. is a person who pays for a room in another person's house.
   a) manager b) driver c) lodger d) farmer
2. The word "staff" gives the same meaning as .............. .
   a) viewers b) spectators c) visitors d) workers
3. A .............. is a means of transport that carries people or cars across water.
   a) train b) ferry c) metro d) plane
4. We add ".............." at the end of the word "head" to mean pain in the head.
   a) -ful b) -ache c) -er d) -ness

5. She has no friends, so she always feels .............. .

ⓐ lonely ⓑ interesting ⓒ tired ⓓ exciting

6. There are many attractive buildings and lots of gardens in "New El-Alamein City". The word "attractive" means .............. .

ⓐ dangerous ⓑ dirty ⓒ beautiful ⓓ horrible

رابعا: أسئلة الإختيار من متعدد لمحافظة المنوفية ٢٠٢٣

## 4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. ".............." is the unkind things we say or write about someone online.

ⓐ Texting ⓑ Suggesting ⓒ Thinking ⓓ Cyberbullying

2. A ".............." is a long, narrow boat for one or two people.

ⓐ canoe ⓑ train ⓒ car ⓓ plane

3. My dream is to create an app to help children learn better. "Create" here is like .............. .

ⓐ use ⓑ visit ⓒ teach ⓓ make

4. My class did research into our community needs. The results were really amaz- .............. .

ⓐ -ing ⓑ -ant ⓒ -ed ⓓ -ness

5. Spectators enjoyed every minute of yesterday's game. "Spectators" here is near in meaning to ".............. the game."

ⓐ people watching ⓑ people playing ⓒ people winning ⓓ people riding

6. Some people are embarrassed about being so tall or so short. They should be positive. "Embarrassed" here means to feel .............. .

ⓐ comfortable ⓑ uncomfortable ⓒ happy ⓓ king

خامسا: أسئلة الإختيار من متعدد لمحافظة الغربية ٢٠٢٣

## 5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. .............. is the writing or pictures that people paint or draw on walls or buildings.

ⓐ A photograph ⓑ Graffiti ⓒ Jewellery ⓓ A sale

2. Something you make when you are unhappy about something is called .............. .

ⓐ an order ⓑ a competition ⓒ a complaint ⓓ an achievement

3. The word passenger has the same meaning as the .............. .

ⓐ pilot ⓑ organiser ⓒ model ⓓ traveller

4. We add the suffix .............. to the word neighbour to mean a small area of a city.

ⓐ -ment ⓑ -ous ⓒ -hood ⓓ -less

5. Huge tankers carry oil across seas and oceans. A tanker is a kind of .............. .

ⓐ animal ⓑ ship ⓒ railway ⓓ meal

6. The horse won the race because it ran rapidly. The word rapidly here means .............. .

ⓐ quickly ⓑ late ⓒ slowly ⓓ badly

سادسا: أسئلة الإختيار من متعدد لمحافظة الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٣

## 6. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. People in this hospital have special care. The word "special" can be replaced by .............. .

ⓐ particular ⓑ public ⓒ normal ⓓ careless

2. Children shouldn't stay awake till late hours, the synonym of "awake" is .............. .

ⓐ disabled ⓑ asleep ⓒ sleepless ⓓ faint

3. The prefix "mis_" in the verb "misunderstand" means .............. .

a) again  b) between  c) across  d) wrongly

4. I have just won the swimming competition. The word "competition" can be replaced by ...............

a) list  b) contest  c) prize  d) medal

5. Saying unkind or cruel things about someone online means .............. .

a) cyberbullying  b) thanking  c) understanding  d) regarding

6. He bought a ticket and watched the match in the stadium. This means he was a/an .............. .

a) player  b) spectator  c) organizer  d) bubble

سابعا: أسئلة الإختيار من متعدد لمحافظة الفيوم ٢٠٢٣

## 7. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. .............. is a place where you can borrow, save or exchange money.

a) The library  b) The lake  c) The bank  d) The aquarium

2. Marwa has hearing problems. She can't hear well. She is .............. .

a) deaf  b) lazy  c) blind  d) dyslexic

3. The antonym of the word "dangerous" is .............. .

a) serious  b) difficult  c) unsafe  d) safe

4. To make a noun from the word "inform", we add the suffix ............... .

a) -ion  b) -ation  c) -al  d) -less

5. He doesn't like numbers or maths problems. He can't be a .............. .

a) scientist  b) musician  c) mathematician  d) footballer

6. .............. is writing or pictures that people draw on walls.

a) Graffiti  b) Traffic  c) Leaflet  d) Headphone

ثامناً: أسئلة الإختيار من متعدد لمحافظة كفرالشيخ ٢٠٢٣

## 8. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. .............. is something you make when you are unhappy about something.

a) An email  b) A complaint  c) A call back  d) An order

2. If you are .............., you don't expect something and it seems strange or unusual.

a) dead  b) pleased  c) surprised  d) anxious

3. The antonym of "differences" is .............. .

a) similarities  b) same  c) similar  d) different

4. The government is going to renew more schools. What is the suffix used to change the verb "renew" into an adjective? ............... .

a) -ness  b) -tion  c) -ment  d) -able

5. Mona was .............. of the concert. She asked important musicians to play at it.

a) a spectator  b) an organiser  c) a competitor  d) a viewer

6. The review of the book has nothing .............. to say about it. It sounds great!

a) positive  b) useful  c) negative  d) awesome

## ٥ السؤال الخامس (تصويب الخطأ)

**مطلوب منك في هذا السؤال أن تكمل الجمل بالشكل الصحيح للكلمة/ الكلمات التي بين الأقواس.**

### ❶ أسئلة تصحيح الخطأ لمحافظة الجيزة ٢٠٢٣

**1. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. Kettles are .............. **(expensive)** than computers.
2. He .............. **(already write)** a book of stories.
3. We .............. **(to start)** a project next month. It's our plan.
4. The book was really .............. **(bore)**, so I didn't finish reading it.
5. Last year, I .............. **(not visit)** Alexandria.

### ❷ أسئلة تصحيح الخطأ لمحافظة الشرقية ٢٠٢٣

**2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. Neither of my friends .............. **(be)** going to travel to Aswan next Friday.
2. The cat was .............. **(frighten)** when it saw the dog.
3. The metro train .............. **(leave)** at 8.20 tomorrow.
4. She's played in two concerts .............. **(ever)**.
5. I've never .............. **(fly)** in an aeroplane.

### ❸ أسئلة تصحيح الخطأ لمحافظة الغربية ٢٠٢٣

**3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. Omar was .............. **(disappointing)** when he heard the bad news.
2. I think it is .............. **(good)** to buy clothes in shops than online.
3. Have you .............. **(never)** ridden a horse?
4. We usually have a family meeting .............. **(with)** the weekend.
5. Both Saudi Arabia .............. **(or)** Cameroon have won a match against Argentina in the World Cup.

### ❹ أسئلة تصحيح الخطأ لمحافظة الإسماعيلية ٢٠٢٣

**4. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. We .............. **(spend)** the weekend in Port Said. Everything is arranged.
2. I couldn't answer the doorbell as I .............. **(have)** a shower.
3. None of .............. **(they)** won the first prize.
4. Ahmed .............. **(has been)** to Aswan for a year. He is still there.
5. You .............. **(mustn't)** wear a heavy coat. It isn't very cold outside.

### ❺ أسئلة تصحيح الخطأ لمحافظة الفيوم ٢٠٢٣

**5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. The journey often .............. **(take)** two hours to Ismailia.
2. .............. **(Neither)** my sister and I like watching TV.
3. I was .............. **(amaze)** by the number of people who came to the festival.
4. Rami is hungry because he .............. **(not eat)** lunch yet.
5. I .............. **(must)** go to the cinema, but I'm unsure.

### ٦ أسئلة تصحيح الخطأ لمحافظة كفرالشيخ ٢٠٢٣

**6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. Neither Sami nor Kamal ever ............... (shop) online.
2. Villages are ............... (excite) to hear about the plan.
3. The teacher has been in the school ............... (in) 7 am.
4. Haytham ............... (create) an app already.
5. I ............... (mustn't) get up early tomorrow, because it is a holiday!

### ٧ أسئلة تصحيح الخطأ لمحافظة أسيوط ٢٠٢٣

**7. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. My sister was born ............... (at) March 5th, 2008.
2. I ............... (not meet) Adel since we were in Cairo.
3. Neither Ali ............... (or) Sami speaks French.
4. We all love Mohammed Salah because he is an ............... (amaze) player.
5. He ............... (join) a sports club. This is his plan.

### ٨ أسئلة تصحيح الخطأ لمحافظة سوهاج ٢٠٢٣

**8. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. The train to Luxor ............... (leaving) at 11.30 Am.
2. This shop ............... (either) interesting nor cheap. Let's go to a different one!
3. We ............... (going to) clean up the rubbish in our street.
4. I have ............... (ever) played a musical instrument.
5. We ............... (have to) walk to the museum because there was a bus.

### ٩ أسئلة تصحيح الخطأ لمحافظة قنا ٢٠٢٣

**9. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. The next train ............... (leave) in ten minutes.
2. You can buy ............... (neither) the kettle or the microwave.
3. Have you ever ............... (drive) a car?
4. The museum is ............... (amaze)! There are many old things in it.
5. My father told me I ............... (not able) to walk until I was about 3.

### ١٠ أسئلة تصحيح الخطأ لمحافظة أسوان ٢٠٢٣

**10. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. The film was terrible. I think it was the ............... (bad) film I've ever seen.
2. While Amal ............... (read), Asmaa called her.
3. Hassan is ............... (interest) in watching football matches.
4. Dalia ............... (be) to Cairo. She is in Aswan now.
5. Both Eman ............... (or) Aya got the full mark.

### ١١ أسئلة تصحيح الخطأ لمحافظة الأقصر ٢٠٢٣

**11. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**

1. The museum is a good place to go to ............... (in) the weekend.
2. Neither of the laptops ............... (be) mine.
3. Soha ............... (not had) to buy more rice because we had lots already.
4. They were ............... (amaze) to hear this news.
5. I ............... (able to) to come with you to the concert because I was ill.

## ٦ السؤال السادس (البرجراف)

**مطلوب منك في هذا السؤال كتابة حوالي ١١٠ كلمة عن موضوع من موضوعات الكتاب التي درستها. هذا الموضوع يتم صياغته على شكل (مقالة نقدية/ قصة قصيرة/ سيرة ذاتية).**

### A review on your city مقال نقدي عن مدينتك



I am Sherif and I live in Ismailia, which is between Port Said and Suez. The Suez Canal runs through the city. Ismailia is beautiful. There are attractive buildings, interesting monuments and lots of gardens. Around 350,000 people live here, but since traffic is slow, there isn't much pollution. Ismailia is peaceful. There are lots of things to do here, especially at the weekends. On Friday afternoons, I often go to Lake Timsah with my family. It's a beautiful lake. On Saturday mornings, I have tennis lessons at the sports centre. Sometimes I go swimming in the afternoon with my friend, Sayed. There are some interesting museums in Ismailia! My favourite is the Natural Science Museum because I'm interested in animals. It's a good place to go at the weekend.

### A short story about a visit to an exhibition قصة قصيرة عن زيارة لعرض



Last week, I went to an exhibition. It was about exploring space. I went with my friends. We went by metro. There were a lot of shows and films about space. We saw how the Earth and other planets move. We knew a lot of useful information about the sun. We also knew how astronauts go into space. They do many important trials to know much about the moon. After the exhibition, we went to the park. We ate delicious food there. We took many photos. We saw many tourists there. We talked to them in English. We were happy. We went back home late at night. It was a nice day.

### A review of items that you have in your kitchen مقال نقدي عن السلع الموجودة في مطبخك



There are many useful items in my kitchen. I have a fridge. It is the most useful item. It helps me to keep food fresh. It also helps me to get cold water. I have a kettle. It helps me to boil water to make tea. I have a microwave. It helps me to cook food very quickly. I have a coffee machine. It's easy to use. It helps me to make coffee. Also, I have a toaster. I use it to heat bread. In fact, all these items help us a lot and save our time. They are very useful. They help us do many things. I can't live without them. Do you agree with me?

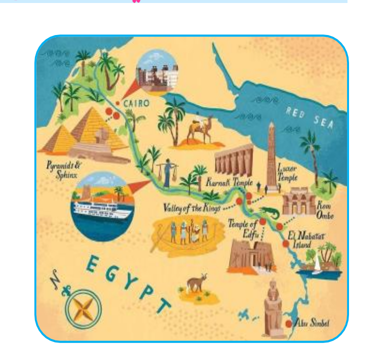
## A review on something you bought online مقال نقدي عن شيء اشتريته عبر الإنترنت



Online shopping has become very popular nowadays. You can buy anything online. I like online shopping. It's easy and quick. It saves time and effort. Some people don't like to buy things online as they think they may get the wrong item, or the delivery may take a long time. Last week, I ordered a microwave online as a present for my parents. The price was good. The microwave looked good in the kitchen. Furthermore, the delivery was quick. However, when my parents used the microwave, the food didn't cook well. It was horrible. I called the customer service and mad a complaint. They told me that they would exchange the microwave with a good one.

## A review on tourist attractions in Egypt مقال نقدي عن مناطق الجذب السياحي في مصر

I'm Ali. I'm 15 years old. I'm in prep 3. I live in Egypt. It's a great country. It's in the north east of Africa. Cairo is the capital city of Egypt. It's a big city. The Egyptians are kind and friendly. The weather is fine in Egypt. It's hot and sunny in summer. It's cold and rainy in winter. Egypt has a lot of tourist attractions. You can visit the Pyramids in Giza. You can go swimming and diving in Hurghada. It's a nice city. You can stay at hotels there. You can see ancient temples in Luxor. Also, you can visit the High Dam in Aswan. You can see the Nile. It is the longest river in the world. Really, Egypt is a nice place to visit. Why don't you visit it?




## A review on the best and worst items of technology in your house
## مقال نقدي عن أفضل و أسوأ سلع تكنولوجية في منزلك




I'm a student. I'm in prep three. I live in Egypt. We live in the age of technology. It has changed our life. Thanks to modern technology, our life has become easier and more comfortable. We have smart TV sets, mobile phones, laptop computers and other useful things in our houses. These technological devices have pros. They have made our life easier and more enjoyable. On one hand, they tell us about what happens in our world. They also help us watch football matches. But on the other hand, these technological devices have cons. They have made us lazy. We sit for hours in front of these items. Also, they make much noise. So, we should use these things properly to live a happy life.

## A review on what you can do to help people in your community
## مقال نقدي عن ما يمكنك فعله لمساعدة الأشخاص في مجتمعك المحلي

My name is Ali. I'm 15 years old. I'm in prep three. I live in Damietta. There are a lot of poor people in our community. They need help from everyone. Their life isn't easy. Most of them don't have money to live with. They don't have enough food. They also don't have a place to live in. If they are ill, they can't go to the doctor and they can't buy medicine. So, we all should do our best to help the poor people in our community. There are many ways to



do that. We should give them money, food and clothes. we should give a hand to those who need help. We should cooperate and stand as one man to help others. In the end, everyone, has a great role towards his beloved country, Egypt.

### A review on the Decent Life Initiative مقال نقدي عن مبادرة حياة كريمة



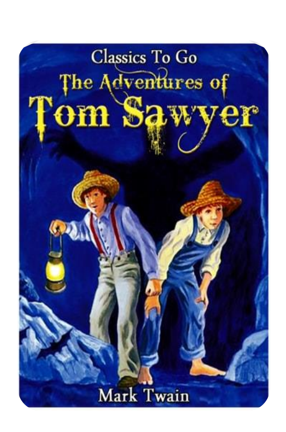

The Decent Life Initiative is a fantastic project. It aims to develop the poor villages of Egypt. It provides more health care, better education and better job opportunities. It repairs houses in poor villages. The Decent Life Initiative helps people to have clean water. It provides job opportunities to young people. It supports orphan girls to get married. It provides food for poor families. It sends doctors to the villages to deliver medicine and help people who are ill. It improves facilities for disabled people. It helps children to have better education by building schools in villages. Finally, we should support this initiative because it will make the future of our children better.

### A review on a day you spent at the Pyramids مقال نقدي عن يوم قضيته في الأهرامات

Last week, I went to the Pyramids. I went with my friends. We went by car. It was my first time to visit the Pyramids. We arrived there at 10 am. I spent a very beautiful day there. I enjoyed riding a camel and a horse. I took many photos. There were a lot of tourists from all over the world. I spoke with them in English. Our ancient Egyptians were really great builders and engineers. I knew that they built the Pyramids at first as tombs for themselves. We went back home in the evening. We were very happy. I'm so proud of my country, Egypt. I'd like to invite you to come to Giza and visit the Pyramids. Really, you will enjoy and learn a lot of things.



### A short story you have just read قصة قصيرة قرأتها للتو




I like reading very much. It's my favourite hobby. I want to tell you about a short story I have read recently. It is called "The Adventures of Tom Sawyer". Once upon a time, there was a little boy called Tom Sawyer. He was living with his aunt Polly. One day, Aunt Polly looked for Tom, but she couldn't find him. She was worried about him. She thought he was lost or badly hurt. When he returned home, Aunt Polly was very angry with him. Tom told her that he was playing games in the forest. Tom apologized for her and promised not to do that again. I like this story very much. It shows that we should care about the feelings of those who care about us.

## A biography about a person you admire سيرة ذاتية عن شخص تعجب به



Mohamed Salah is the person I admire most. He was born in a village in Gharbia. He is polite and hardworking. He is a sportsman and one of the most wonderful football players in the world. He is short. He has got curly hair. He plays for Liverpool team. He plays for our national team, too. He has a big smile. He works hard. He scores a lot of goals. He won a lot of prizes. He is kind. He always donates money for poor people and helps build schools and hospitals. Salah is also friendly. He always talks to his fans. Salah has got a lot of important awards in Africa and Europe. In my opinion, Mohammed Salah is a good person and a wonderful player.

## A review on social media in our life مقال نقدي عن وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي في حياتنا



Technology is very important in our life. It has made life easier and more interesting. Social media is a type of technology. No one can deny the role that social media plays in our daily life. We can get the local and global news quickly. It is a comfortable way to communicate with each other. Social media is helpful because we can share experiences and support each other. But social media has cons. Social media wastes our time. It makes us away from our main tasks. Children can spend a lot of time chatting with their friends. They can make friends with people they don't know. So, people should be careful when they use social media.

## A review on teenagers' problems مقال نقدي عن مشاكل المراهقين

Teenagers are people aged from 13 to 19. They have lots of problems. Most of them aren't happy with their appearance. They are embarrassed about being so tall. I think those people shouldn't feel bad about being tall. Their height is a positive thing. For some teenagers, exams are a problem. They get very anxious about them. They think that they will fail the exam and their parents will be angry with them. I think those people shouldn't worry about the exams. They should stay calm. Cyberbullying is a problem for some teenagers, too. Teenagers are badly hurt when they read bad comments about them on social media. To overcome this problem, teenagers should ask for help from their fathers, teachers or friends. Some teenagers are terrible at sports. They feel that everyone is laughing at them. To face this problem, teenagers should have self-confidence.




التنمر الالكتروني: هو استخدام مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي لمضايقة شخص ما وتشمل السخرية منه ونشر صور محرجة عنه ومشاركتها.




# كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين




## مثلا ازاى نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9

خطوة 1

File Edit View E-Sign Window Help

Open... Ctrl+O
Reopen PDFs from last session
Create
Insert Pages
Save Ctrl+S
Save As... Shift+Ctrl+S
Save as Other
Reduce File Size
Export To
Protect Using Password
Request Signatures
Share File
Revert
Close File Ctrl+W
Properties... Ctrl+D
Print... Ctrl+P
1 0003.pdf
2 E:\Image\pdf\0001.pdf
3 0001.pdf
4 Adobe Scan 2 Sep 2021.pdf
5 E:\Image\New folder\2.pdf
View All Recent Files...
Exit Application Ctrl+Q

خطوة 2
اختيار اسم الطابعة بتاعتك

خطوة 3
كتابة الصفحات المراد طباعتها
نكتب رقم 4 ثم نكتب الشرطة دي – ثم نكتب 9

Print
Printer: HP LaserJet M207-M212 | Properties | Advanced | Help
Copies: 1 | Print in grayscale (black and white) | Save ink/toner
Pages to Print: All | Current | Pages 4 - 9 | More Options
Page Sizing & Handling: Size | Poster | Multiple | Booklet
Fit | Actual size | Shrink oversized pages | Custom Scale: 100 %
Choose paper source by PDF page size
Orientation: Auto | Portrait | Landscape
Comments & Forms: Document and Markups | Summarize Comments
Document: 21.0 x 29.7cm
21.59 x 27.94 cm
Page 1 of 18
Page Setup... | Print | Cancel

خطوة 4
اختيار نوع الورق

خطوة 5
اختيار A4

Page Setup
Paper
Size: A4
Source: Automatically Select
Orientation: Portrait | Landscape
Margins (millimeters): Left 25 | Right 25 | Top 25 | Bottom 25
OK | Cancel

خطوة 6